Open Source Security for OpenVMS Alpha
Volume 1: Common Data Security Architecture

Part Number: AA-RSCUA-TE

June 2002

Revision/Update Information: This is a new manual.

Software Version: Common Data Security Architecture
Operating Systems: OpenVMS Alpha Versions 7.2–2, 7.3, and 7.3–1

The Common Data Security Architecture (CDSA) is a multiplatform, industry-standard, open-source security infrastructure. It provides a stable programming interface that application developers can use to access OpenVMS Alpha operating system security services. This manual briefly describes CDSA, gives information about installation, initialization, and examples, and describes the CDSA application programming interface modules.
© 2002 Compaq Information Technologies Group, L.P.

Compaq, the Compaq logo, Alpha, OpenVMS, Tru64, VAX, VMS, and the DIGITAL logo are trademarks of Compaq Information Technologies Group, L.P. in the U.S. and/or other countries.

Microsoft, MS-DOS, Visual C++, Windows, and Windows NT are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and/or other countries.

Intel, Intel Inside, and Pentium are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and/or other countries.

Motif, OSF/1, and UNIX are trademarks of The Open Group in the U.S. and/or other countries.

All other product names mentioned herein may be trademarks of their respective companies.

Confidential computer software. Valid license from Compaq required for possession, use or copying. Consistent with FAR 12.211 and 12.212, Commercial Computer Software, Computer Software Documentation, and Technical Data for Commercial Items are licensed to the U.S. Government under vendor’s standard commercial license.

Compaq shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein. The information is provided “as is” without warranty of any kind and is subject to change without notice. The warranties for Compaq products are set forth in the express limited warranty statements accompanying such products. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty.

ZK6660

The Compaq OpenVMS documentation set is available on CD-ROM.
Contents

Preface

1 Introduction to CDSA
1.1 What Is CDSA? .......................................................... 1–1
1.1.1 CDSA Overview .................................................. 1–1
1.1.2 Overview of CSP .................................................. 1–2
1.1.2.1 Establishing a Session ....................................... 1–3
1.1.2.2 Defining a Security Context ............................... 1–4
1.1.2.3 Keys ............................................................. 1–4

2 Installation and Initialization
2.1 Installation of CDSA on OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3-1 .......... 2–1
2.1.1 CDSA Setup and Initialization ................................ 2–1
2.1.2 Warning Against Uninstalling CDSA from OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3–1 ............................................. 2–2
2.2 Installation on OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3 or 7.2–2 ............ 2–2
2.2.1 After Installation on OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3 or 7.2–2 ...... 2–3

3 CDSA Programming Concepts
3.1 Overview of CDSA Programming .................................. 3–1
3.1.1 Compiling a CDSA Program ................................... 3–1
3.1.2 Linking a CDSA Program ....................................... 3–1
3.1.3 Pointer Validation Policy ....................................... 3–1
3.2 CDSA Example Programs ............................................ 3–1
3.2.1 DES Encryption/Decryption Example ......................... 3–1
3.2.2 MDS Programming Example ................................... 3–2
3.3 CDSA Error Resolution .............................................. 3–3

API Functions
AC_AuthCompute ....................................................... CDSA–2
AC_PassThrough ....................................................... CDSA–7
CL_CertAbortCache .................................................... CDSA–10
CL_CertAbortQuery .................................................... CDSA–12
CL_CertCache .......................................................... CDSA–14
CL_CertCreateTemplate .............................................. CDSA–16
CL_CertDescribeFormat .............................................. CDSA–18
CL_CertGetAllFields .................................................. CDSA–20
CL_CertGetAllTemplateFields ...................................... CDSA–22
CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue ................................ CDSA–24
CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue .......................................... CDSA–27
CL_CertGetKeyId ....................................................... CDSA–29
CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue ................................ CDSA–31
CL_CertGetNextFieldValue ........................................... CDSA–33
CL_CertGroupFromVerifiedBundle ................................ CDSA–35
CL_CertGroupToSignedBundle ..................................... CDSA–37
CL_CertSign ............................................................... CDSA–39
CL_CertVerify ............................................................. CDSA–41
CL_CertVerifyWithKey .................................................. CDSA–44
CL_CrlAbortCache ....................................................... CDSA–46
CL_CrlAbortQuery ....................................................... CDSA–48
CL_CrlAddCert ............................................................ CDSA–50
CL_CrlCache .............................................................. CDSA–52
CL_CrlCreateTemplate .................................................. CDSA–54
CL_CrlDescribeFormat .................................................. CDSA–56
CL_CrlGetAllCachedRecordFields ..................................... CDSA–58
CL_CrlGetAllFields ..................................................... CDSA–60
CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue ...................................... CDSA–62
CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue ............................................... CDSA–65
CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue ...................................... CDSA–67
CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue ............................................... CDSA–69
CL_CrlRemoveCert ...................................................... CDSA–71
CL_CrlSetFields ........................................................ CDSA–73
CL_CrlSign ............................................................... CDSA–75
CL_CrlVerify ............................................................. CDSA–78
CL_CrlVerifyWithKey .................................................. CDSA–80
CL_FreeFields .......................................................... CDSA–82
CL_FreeFieldValue ........................................................ CDSA–84
CL_IsCertInCachedCrl ................................................... CDSA–86
CL_IsCertInCrl .......................................................... CDSA–88
CL_PassThrough ......................................................... CDSA–90
CSP_EventNotify ........................................................ CDSA–92
cssm_CcToHandle ....................................................... CDSA–94
CSSM_ChangeKeyAcl ................................................... CDSA–95
CSSM_ChangeKeyOwner ................................................ CDSA–98
CSSM_CSP_ChangeLoginAcl ........................................... CDSA–100
CSSM_CSP_ChangeLoginOwner ....................................... CDSA–103
CSSM_CSP_CreateAsymmetricContext ................................ CDSA–105
CSSM_CSP_CreateDigestContext ..................................... CDSA–107
CSSM_CSP_CreateDigestContext ..................................... CDSA–109
CSSM_CSP_CreateDigestContext ..................................... CDSA–110
CSSM_CSP_CreateDigestContext ..................................... CDSA–112
CSSM_CSP_CreateDigestContext ..................................... CDSA–114
CSSM_CSP_CreateDigestContext ..................................... CDSA–116
CSSM_CSP_CreatePassThroughContext ................................ CDSA–118
CSSM_CSP_CreatePassThroughContext ................................ CDSA–119
CSSM_CSP_CreatePassThroughContext ................................ CDSA–121
CSSM_CSP_CreatePassThroughContext ................................ CDSA–123
CSSM_CSP_CreateRandomGenContext ................................ CDSA–125
CSSM_CSP_CreateSignatureContext ................................... CDSA–127
CSSM_CSP_CreateSymmetricContext ................................ CDSA–129
CSSM_CSP_GetLoginAcl ................................................ CDSA–131
CSSM_CSP_GetLoginOwner ............................................ CDSA–133
CSSM_CSP_Login ........................................................ CDSA–134
CSSM_CSP_Logout ...................................................... CDSA–136
CSSM_DeleteContext ................................................... CDSA–137
CSSM_DeleteContextAttributes ....................................... CDSA–138
cssm_DeregisterManagerServices ..................................... CDSA–139
CSSM_FreeContext ....................................................... CDSA–140
CSSM_GetAPIMemoryFunctions ....................................... CDSA–141
cssm_GetAppMemoryFunctions ....................................... CDSA–142
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cssm_GetAttachFunctions</td>
<td>CDSA–143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_GetContext</td>
<td>CDSA–145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_GetContextAttribute</td>
<td>CDSA–146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_GetKeyAcl</td>
<td>CDSA–148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_GetKeyOwner</td>
<td>CDSA–150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_GetModuleGUIDFromHandle</td>
<td>CDSA–151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cssm_GetModuleInfo</td>
<td>CDSA–152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_GetPrivilege</td>
<td>CDSA–154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_GetSubserviceUIDFromHandle</td>
<td>CDSA–155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_Init</td>
<td>CDSA–156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_Introduce</td>
<td>CDSA–160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cssm_IsFuncCallValid</td>
<td>CDSA–162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_ListAttachedModuleManagers</td>
<td>CDSA–164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_ModuleAttach</td>
<td>CDSA–165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_ModuleDetach</td>
<td>CDSA–168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_ModuleLoad</td>
<td>CDSA–169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_ModuleUnload</td>
<td>CDSA–171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cssm_ReleaseAttachFunctions</td>
<td>CDSA–173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_SetContext</td>
<td>CDSA–174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_SetPrivilege</td>
<td>CDSA–175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_SPI_ModuleAttach</td>
<td>CDSA–177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_SPI_ModuleDetach</td>
<td>CDSA–180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_SPI_ModuleLoad</td>
<td>CDSA–181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_SPI_ModuleUnload</td>
<td>CDSA–183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_Terminate</td>
<td>CDSA–185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult</td>
<td>CDSA–186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_Unintroduce</td>
<td>CDSA–190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes</td>
<td>CDSA–191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DecryptData</td>
<td>CDSA–193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DecryptDataFinal</td>
<td>CDSA–196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DecryptDataInit</td>
<td>CDSA–198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DecryptDataInitP</td>
<td>CDSA–200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DecryptDataP</td>
<td>CDSA–202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DecryptDataUpdate</td>
<td>CDSA–204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeregisterDispatchTable</td>
<td>CDSA–207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeriveKey</td>
<td>CDSA–208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DigestData</td>
<td>CDSA–211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DigestDataClone</td>
<td>CDSA–213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DigestDataFinal</td>
<td>CDSA–215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DigestDataInit</td>
<td>CDSA–217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DigestDataUpdate</td>
<td>CDSA–219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL_Authenticate</td>
<td>CDSA–221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL_ChangeDbAcl</td>
<td>CDSA–223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL_ChangeDbOwner</td>
<td>CDSA–226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL_CreateRelation</td>
<td>CDSA–228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL_DataAbortQuery</td>
<td>CDSA–230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL_DataDelete</td>
<td>CDSA–232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL_DataGetFirst</td>
<td>CDSA–234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL_DataGetFromUniqueRecordId</td>
<td>CDSA–238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL_DataGetNext</td>
<td>CDSA–241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL_DataInsert</td>
<td>CDSA–244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL_DataModify</td>
<td>CDSA–247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL_DbClose</td>
<td>CDSA–250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL_DbCreate</td>
<td>CDSA–251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL_DbDelete</td>
<td>CDSA–254</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

Figures

1–1  The Common Data Security Architecture  .........................  1–2
Intended Audience

This document is for application developers who want to use the Common Data Security Architecture (CDSA) to add security to their programs.

This is not a tutorial manual. The reader should already have a basic understanding of fundamental cryptographic terms and principles, as well as a broad overview of CDSA services and architecture. The developer who plans to use CDSA should have a good idea of what he or she wants to accomplish with it.

Document Structure

This manual consists of the following chapters:

Chapter 1 gives a broad overview of CDSA.

Chapter 2 gives some important information about installation and initialization of CDSA.

Chapter 3 includes some information on programming and examples of using CDSA.

Chapter 4 is a reference section that describes and includes the text of the CDSA application programming interface functions (API functions).

Related Documents

The following documents are recommended for further information:

- *Open Source Security for OpenVMS Alpha Volume 2: Compaq SSL for OpenVMS Alpha.*
- DCL Help file for the API functions. (Enter the HELP CDSA command at the DCL prompt.)
- Release Notes for CDSA. For Version 7.3–1, the information is included in the *OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3–1 Release Notes.* For Versions 7.2–2 and 7.3, the Release Notes for CDSA can be found in SYS$HELP:CDSA010.RELEASE_NOTES.
- CDSA *Technical Standard,* available from The Open Group.

For additional information about Compaq OpenVMS products and services, see the Compaq web site at the following location:

http://www.openvms.compaq.com/

For additional information about CDSA, visit the following web sites:

http://sourceforge.net/projects/cdsa

http://developer.intel.com/IAL/security
Reader’s Comments

Compaq welcomes your comments on this manual. Please send comments to either of the following addresses:

Internet:
openvmsdoc@compaq.com

Mail:
Compaq Computer Corporation
OSSG Documentation Group, ZKO3-4/U08
110 Spit Brook Rd.
Nashua, NH 03062-2698

How to Order Additional Documentation

Visit the following World Wide Web address for information about how to order additional documentation:

http://www.openvms.compaq.com/

Conventions

The following conventions are used in this manual:

Ctrl/ x Indicates that you must hold down the key labeled Ctrl while you press another key or a pointing device button.

PF1x A sequence such as PF1x indicates that you must first press and release the key labeled PF1 and then press and release another key or a pointing device button.

Return In an example, a key name enclosed in a box indicates that you press that key.

... A horizontal ellipsis in examples indicates one of the following possibilities:

• Additional optional arguments in a statement have been omitted.
• The preceding item or items can be repeated one or more times.
• Additional parameters, values, or other information can be entered.

: A vertical ellipsis indicates the omission of items from a code example or command format; the items are omitted because they are not important to the topic being discussed.

( ) In command format descriptions, parentheses indicate that you must enclose choices in parentheses if you specify more than one.

[ ] In command format descriptions, brackets indicate optional choices. You can choose one or more items or no items. Do
not type the brackets on the command line. However, you must include the brackets in the syntax for OpenVMS directory specifications and for a substring specification in an assignment statement.

| In command format descriptions, vertical bars separate choices within brackets or braces. Within brackets, the choices are optional; within braces, at least one choice is required. Do not type the vertical bars on the command line.

{} In command format descriptions, braces indicate required choices; you must choose at least one of the items listed. Do not type the braces on the command line.

**Type** This typeface represents the introduction of a new. It also represents the name of an argument, an attribute, or a reason.

*italics* Italic text indicates important information, complete titles of manuals, or variables. Variables include information that varies in system output (Internal error *number*), in command lines (/PRODUCER=*
ame*), and in command parameters in text (where *(dd)* represents the predefined par code for the device type.

**UPPERCASE TEXT** Uppercase text indicates a command, the name of a routine, the name of a file, or the abbreviation for a system privilege.

**Monospace text** Monospace type indicates code examples and interactive screen displays.

In the C programming language, monospace type in text identifies the following elements: keywords, the names of independently compiled external functions and files, syntax summaries, and references to variables or identifiers introduced in an example.

– A hyphen at the end of a command format description, command line, or code line indicates that the command or statement continues on the following line.

**numbers** All numbers in text are assumed to be decimal unless otherwise noted. Nondecimal radices—binary, octal, or hexadecimal—are explicitly indicated.
Statement About OPEN SOURCE LICENSE

IMPORTANT: READ BEFORE DOWNLOADING, COPYING, INSTALLING OR USING. By downloading, copying, installing or using the software you agree to this license. If you do not agree to this license, do not download, install, copy or use the software.

Intel Open Source License for CDSA/CSSM Implementation
(BSD License with Export Notice)

Copyright (c) 1996-2000 Intel Corporation
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

+ Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

+ Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

+ Neither the name of the Intel Corporation nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL INTEL OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

EXPORT LAWS: THIS LICENSE ADDS NO RESTRICTIONS TO THE EXPORT LAWS OF YOUR JURISDICTION. It is licensee’s responsibility to comply with any export regulations applicable in licensee’s jurisdiction. Under CURRENT (July 2000) U.S. export regulations this software is eligible for export from the U.S. and can be downloaded by or otherwise exported or reexported worldwide EXCEPT to U.S. embargoed destinations which include Cuba, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Iran, Syria, Sudan, Afghanistan and any other country to which the U.S. has embargoed goods and services.

Copyright (c) 1996-2000 Intel Corporation. All rights reserved.
* Other brands and names are the property of their respective owners.
1.1 What Is CDSA?

The Common Data Security Architecture (CDSA) is a multiplatform, industry-standard security infrastructure. Starting with Version 7.3-1, Compaq provides CDSA as a part of the OpenVMS Alpha operating system. CDSA is compatible with OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.2-2 and higher.

CDSA provides a stable, standards-based programming interface that enables applications to access operating system security services. With CDSA, developers can create cross-platform, security-enabled applications. Security services, such as cryptography and other public key operations, are available through a dynamically extensible interface to a set of plug-in application programming interface modules (API functions). These modules can be supplemented or changed as business needs and technologies evolve.

CDSA is security middleware that provides flexible mix-and-match solutions across a variety of applications and security services. CDSA insulates application developers from the issues of incorporating security into applications, freeing them to focus on the applications themselves. The security underpinnings are transparent to the user.

CDSA was originally developed by Intel® Architecture Labs and was released to the OpenSource community in May 2000. Compaq’s CDSA implementation is based on the Intel® V2.0 Release 3 reference platform, which implements CDSA V2.0 with Corrigenda, as defined in The Open Group's Technical Standard C914, May 2000.

1.1.1 CDSA Overview

CDSA contains the following components:

- The Common Security Services Manager (CSSM) shared library (in SYSSSHARE:CDSA$INCSSM300,SHR.EXE), to which applications can link to obtain security services. CSSM is the heart of CDSA. It defines both the API and the service provider interface (SPI) for plug-in security service modules. CSSM includes a set of core services that are common to all categories of security services. These services perform functions such as integrity verification and authentication.

Available types of plug-in modules include cryptographic services (CSP), certificate library (CL), data library (DL), trust policy (TP), and authorization computation (AC).

Applications call functions in the CSSM API, which is fully specified by the CDSA Technical Standard (located at http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009609799/). API function names are prefaced with CSSM_ and are sometimes followed by the designation of the module that will actually handle the request. For instance, an application calls CSSM_DL_DbOpen to direct a DL module to open a data store. The associated service provider interface (SPI) for this module is DL_DbOpen.

An application begins by initializing its connection to CSSM using the CSSM_Init routine. The application might use Module Directory Services (MDS) to query for available modules and their supported functionality, or it
might hardcode to a particular module’s global unique identifier (GUID). The application loads the desired module using the CSSM_ModuleLoad routine and then attaches to it using the CSSM_ModuleAttach routine.

- The header files (in CDSA_SYSDIR:[INCLUDES]*.H) that define the CSSM API.
- Module Directory Services (MDS), which are used by applications to locate service providers.
- A set of Cryptographic Service Provider (CSP) modules that provide many popular encryption algorithms. The CSPs are described in Section 1.1.2.

Figure 1–1 shows the CDSA layered architecture.

**Figure 1–1: The Common Data Security Architecture**

CDSA Applications in C and C++

CSSM Security API

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CSP Manager</th>
<th>TP Module Manager</th>
<th>AC Module Manager</th>
<th>CL Module Manager</th>
<th>DL Module Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPI</td>
<td>TPI</td>
<td>API</td>
<td>CPI</td>
<td>DPI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Extensibility of CDSA through the Elective Module Manager, shown at the far right of the figure, is not currently supported.

Chapter 3 describes two sample C programs that illustrate the use of CDSA.

### 1.1.2 Overview of CSP

The Cryptographic Service Providers (CSPs) are add-in modules to the Common Security Services Manager (CSSM). CSPs perform cryptographic operations and securely store cryptographic keys for the applications that call them through the CSSM API.
The security services API functions that are defined by the CSP Module Manager include the following service categories:

- SignData
- VerifyData
- DigestData
- EncryptData
- DecryptData
- GenerateKeyPair
- GenerateRandom
- WrapKey
- UnwrapKey

Applications call these CSPs to provide authentication, data integrity, data and communication privacy, and nonrepudiation of messages to users.

Before an application calls a CSP to perform a cryptographic operation, it uses the Module Directory Service (MDS) to determine which CSPs are available on the system and what services they provide. The application uses this information to determine which CSP to use.

The remaining sections discuss the following topics:

- Establishing a session to use a CSP (Section 1.1.2.1)
- Defining the security context (Section 1.1.2.2)
- Using keys (Section 1.1.2.3)

Chapter 3 provides an example of how to use MDS.

1.1.2.1 Establishing a Session

An application establishes an attach session to select a particular CSP. Once attached, the application can initiate a cryptographic login session with the CSP. The application requests additional credentials, such as a passphrase or PIN, to gain access to specific keys and services managed by the CSP.

Within a module attach session or a cryptographic login session, an application creates, uses, and discards cryptographic contexts. A cryptographic context carries the parameters required to perform a cryptographic service. The cryptographic context can be used for the following:

- A one-step cryptographic operation, in which only one call is needed to obtain the result.
- A cryptographic session of a multistaged cryptographic service, in which an initialization call is followed by one or more update calls, ending with a completion (final) call. For most cryptographic operations, the result is available after the final function completes its execution. An exception is staged encryption/decryption, in which each update call generates a portion of the result.

Depending on the class of cryptographic operations, individualized attributes are available for the cryptographic context. In addition to specifying an algorithm when creating the context, the application can also initialize a session key, pass an initialization vector, or pass padding information to complete the description of the session. A successful return value from the create function indicates that the desired CSP is available.

Functions are also provided to manage the created context. The cryptographic context contains most or all of the input parameters required for an operation. Some cryptographic service functions accept input parameters in addition to
the CSP handle and the context handle. These input parameters always take precedence over any duplicate or conflicting parameters in the cryptographic context. When a context is no longer required, the application calls a DeleteContext function. Resources allocated for that context can then be reclaimed by the operating system.

CSPs implement many algorithms, including the following, in one or more modes:

- Bulk encryption algorithm: DES, Triple DES, RC2, RC4, RC5
- Digital signature algorithm: RSA, DSS
- Key negotiation algorithm: Diffie-Hellman, DSA
- Cryptographic hash algorithm: MD4, MD5, SHA

CSPs also provide the following services:

- Unique identification number: hard coded or random generated
- Random number generator: attended and unattended
- Encrypted data: symmetric keys and private keys

1.1.2.2 Defining a Security Context

The application's associated security context defines parameter values for the low-level variables that control the details of cryptographic operations. For example, an application issuing a request to the EncryptData call can reference a security context that defines the following parameters:

- The algorithm to be used (such as DES)
- Algorithm-specific parameters (such as key length)
- The object on which the operation is conducted (such as a set of buffers)
- The cryptographic variables (such as the key)

Most applications use default (predefined) contexts. Typically, a distinct context is used for encrypting, hashing, and signing. For an initialized application, these contexts change little, if at all, during the application's execution or between executions. This allows the application developer to implement security by manipulating certificates, using previously defined security contexts, and maintaining a high-level view of security operations.

1.1.2.3 Keys

In CDSA, cryptographic keys are of two types: public and private. These two types are used together. A public key is for encrypting messages. It is available to multiple users (for example, the public) and, therefore, is not secret. A private key is for deciphering or verifying (by digitally signing) messages that have been encrypted with the public key. The private key is kept secret by its owner.

Every CSP implements its own secure, persistent storage and management of private keys. To support chains of trust across application domains, CSPs support importing and exporting of public and private keys among remote and possibly foreign systems. To transfer keys, the CSP must be able to convert one key format into any other key format and to secure the transfer of private and symmetric keys.

Each CSP is responsible for securely storing the private keys it generates or imports from other sources. Additional storage-related operations include retrieving a private key when given its corresponding public key and wrapping private keys as key blobs for secure exportation to other systems.
On an OpenVMS Alpha system, the CSP stores private key files in EAYCSP.PRI and MAF_BSAFE.PRI. The protections on the key files are OWNER:READ,WRITE,DELETE. Any user-specific CDSA files are in the [.CDSA.COMPAQ] subdirectory in the user’s login directory.

PKI

The Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) is the state-of-the-art method, ultimately to be applied worldwide, for secure and confidential electronic transactions. It employs public and private keys.

The two PKI algorithms in widespread use are:

- RSA based
- DSA based

For RSA-based algorithms, CDSA uses the PKCS#1 standard for key representation. For DSA-based algorithms, no organization has published a standard. CDSA’s representation of the DSA key is based on the DSA algorithm definitions in the FIPS 186 and FIPS 186a standards.

A DSA public key is represented as a BER-encoding of a sequence list that contains the following:

- PrimeModulus; /* p */
- PrimeDivisor; /* q */
- OrderQ; /* g */
- PublicKey; /* y */

A DSA private key is represented as a BER-encoded sequence list that contains the following:

- PrimeModulus; /* p */
- PrimeDivisor; /* q */
- OrderQ; /* g */
- PrivateKey; /* x */

These key components are defined as follows by FIPS 186 and FIPS 186a:

- **PrimeModulus.** This is the public prime modulus.
  \[ p = \text{A prime modulus, where } 2^{L-1} < p < 2^L \text{ for } 512 \leq L \leq 1024, \text{ and } L \text{ is a multiple of } 64. \]

- **PrimeDivisor.** Another public prime number dividing \((p-1)\).
  \[ q = \text{A prime divisor of } p-1, \text{ where } 2^{159} < q < 2^{160} \]

- **OrderQ.** This public number has order \(q\) mod \(p\).
  \[ g = h^{(p-1)/q} \mod p, \text{ where } h \text{ is any integer with } 1 < h < p-1, \text{ such that } h^{(p-1)/q} \mod p > 1. \]

- **PrivateKey.** The private key.
  \[ x = \text{a pseudorandomly generated integer with } 0 < x < q. \]

- **PublicKey.** The public key.
  \[ y = g^x \mod p. \]

For a better display of these equations, refer to the CDSA Technical Standard, available from The Open Group.
A DSA-wrapped private key is defined by the PKCS#8 specification. The PKCS#8 standard specifies the wrapped key format resulting from encoding an algorithm OID with an encoded private key.

For additional information about CDSA, visit the following web sites:

http://sourceforge.net/projects/cdsa

http://developer.intel.com/IAL/security
This chapter gives important information about CDSA installation and initialization.

Please note:

- Section 2.1 applies only to OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3-1.
- Section 2.2 applies only to OpenVMS Alpha Versions 7.3 and 7.2-2.

Note

Because of the number of opened files used by CDSA, you should increase your FILLM process quota by 100 before you initialize or use CDSA.

You must have SYSPRV privilege to initialize CDSA. You do not need SYSPRV to use CDSA.

2.1 Installation of CDSA on OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3-1

Installation of CDSA occurs automatically when you install the OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3-1 operating system. However, you must consider the following important points.

2.1.1 CDSA Setup and Initialization

Although the CDSA installation is part of the OpenVMS Alpha V7.3-1 installation, setup and initialization of CDSA are not part of that installation. Before you can use CDSA, you must perform the following manual procedure, for which you must have SYSPRV privilege. Enter the following command:

```
$ @SYS$STARTUP:CDSA$INITIALIZE
```

If the procedure encounters database inconsistency, you will receive the following message:

```
The existing CDSA configuration on this system is corrupt.
```

If this occurs, you can recover by deleting the CDSA_SYSDIR:[CDSAFFDB] and CDSA_SYSDIR:[REGISTRY...] directories and rerunning the CDSA initialization procedure. However, you will lose any CDSA information that was stored previously.

When a new version of CDSA is installed (for example, in an upgrade from a field test to a production version, or an upgrade to a new version of OpenVMS), the CDSA initialization procedure must be rerun. Any CDSA application should be shut down before you rerun the initialization procedure.

It is not necessary to rerun the initialization procedure when the system is rebooted, and therefore it is not necessary to add the initialization to the OpenVMS startup procedures.
The CDSA$INITIALIZE procedure can take 5 minutes or more, depending on your processor and disk speeds. When the procedure is run interactively, you will see system messages similar to the following:

```
$ @sys$startup:cdsa$initialize

Installing CDSA

*** Installing MDS
MDS installed successfully.

*** Installing CSSM
Module installed successfully.

*** Installing FFDL
Module installed successfully.

*** Installing 509CL

CDSA Initialization complete
```

### 2.1.2 Warning Against Uninstalling CDSA from OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3–1

The POLYCENTER Software Installation utility command PRODUCT REMOVE is not supported for CDSA on OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3-1, even though there is an apparent option to remove CDSA. (This option is due to the use of the POLYCENTER Software Installation utility in the installation.) CDSA is installed together with the operating system and is tightly bound with it. An attempt to remove it from Version 7.3-1 would not work cleanly and could create other undesirable side effects. An attempt to remove CDSA results in the following message:

```
%PCSI-E-HRDREF, product CPQ AXPVMS CDSA Vx.x is referenced by DEC AXPVMS OPENVMS V7.3-1 -PCSI-E-HRDRF1, the two products are tightly bound by this software dependency
```

### 2.2 Installation on OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3 or 7.2-2

On OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3 or 7.2-2, CDSA is not included in the operating system installation. However, CDSA is compatible with these versions and can be installed separately.

Use the command PRODUCT INSTALL to install CDSA. The following is a log of a CDSA installation:

```
$ product install cdsa

The following product has been selected:
CPQ AXPVMS CDSA V1.0 Layered Product

Do you want to continue? [YES]

Configuration phase starting ...

You will be asked to choose options, if any, for each selected product and for any products that may be installed to satisfy software dependency requirements.
```
CPQ AXPVMS CDSA V1.0

Do you want the defaults for all options? [YES]

Do you want to review the options? [NO]

Execution phase starting ...

The following product will be installed to destination:
CPQ AXPVMS CDSA V1.0 DISK$SYSTEM:[VMS$COMMON.]

Portion done:
0%...10%...20%...30%...40%...50%...60%...70%...80%...90%...100%

The following product has been installed:
CPQ AXPVMS CDSA V1.0 Layered Product

CPQ AXPVMS CDSA V1.0

CDSA requires post-installation work on OpenVMS V7.2-2 and V7.3

In order to complete the installation of CDSA, you need to add the following line to the system startup file:

$ @SYS$STARTUP: CDSA$INSTALL.Images.COM

In addition, you need to add the following logical name definition to SYS$MANAGER: SYLOGICALS.COM:

$ cdsa_sysdir = f$trnlnm("SYS$COMMON") - "]" + "CDSA.[]"
$ Define/system/exec/trans=conc cdsa_sysdir 'cdsa_sysdir

Prior to the first time that CDSA is used, CDSA must be initialized, on a one-time basis. To accomplish this, execute the following command file as shown:

$ @SYS$STARTUP: CDSA$INITIALIZE

There is no need to add this to any of the system startup files, as the initialization does NOT need to be rerun after a system restart.

2.2.1 After Installation on OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3 or 7.2–2

Once CDSA is installed on your OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3 or 7.2-2 system, you must perform a manual initialization procedure before you can use CDSA. For details, see Section 2.1.1.

The installation places the CDSA Release Notes, help file, and other documentation into the SYS$HELP directory.

To complete the installation of CDSA, you need to add the following line to the system startup file:

$ @SYS$STARTUP: CDSA$INSTALL.Images.COM

In addition, you need to add the following logical name definition to SYS$MANAGER: SYLOGICALS.COM:

$ cdsa_sysdir = f$trnlnm("SYS$COMMON") - "]" + "CDSA.[]"
$ Define/system/exec/trans=conc cdsa_sysdir 'cdsa_sysdir
If you want to remove CDSA from your OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3 or 7.2–2 system, you can do so with the POLYCENTER Software Installation utility command PRODUCT REMOVE. (This does not apply to Version 7.3–1; see Section 2.1.2.)
This chapter provides an overview of programming with CDSA on OpenVMS. This chapter should be read in conjunction with the Intel Common Data Security Architecture Application Developer’s Guide.

3.1 Overview of CDSA Programming

CDSA programming on OpenVMS works much the same as on any other platform. The following sections indicate differences.

3.1.1 Compiling a CDSA Program

When you compile your program, you need to add the /INCLUDE=CDSA_SYSDIR:[INCLUDES] qualifier to your compiler command line. For example (taken from the BUILD_DES.COM example in this chapter):

```
$ cc/list/include=cdsa_sysdir:[includes]/prefix=all do_des
```

3.1.2 Linking a CDSA Program

Most CDSA applications must link with SYS$SHARE:CDSA$SSM300_SHR.EXE. If the application uses MDS, you might need to include SYS$SHARE:CDSA$MDS300_SHR.EXE and SYS$SHARE:CDSA$MDS_UTIL_API.OLB as well.

Because CDSA routines are located in shareable libraries, use of a link options file is recommended. For details about using link options files, refer to the OpenVMS Linker Utility Manual. The CDSA example programs described in this chapter provide examples of using link options files for CDSA applications.

3.1.3 Pointer Validation Policy

CDSA on OpenVMS has set the Pointer Validation Policy to be PVC_POLICY_SPI. Return addresses are checked across the CSSM service provider interface (SPI) boundary but not across the application boundary. This value is a parameter (PvcPolicy) that is passed to CSSM_Init and must be correct. For this version of CDSA, the only valid value of PvcPolicy is 2 (PVC validation is performed on SPI modules). This functionality is expected to be expanded in a future version to allow optional validation of application modules as well. For more information about pointer validation checking, see the description of the CSSM_Init API.

3.2 CDSA Example Programs

This section describes two example CDSA programs.

3.2.1 DES Encryption/Decryption Example

This example is a simple DES encryption/decryption program that uses CDSA. The DES example includes two source files (DES.C and DO_DES.C) and two build files (BUILD_DES.COM and DES.OPT).
Before you run this program, you must initialize CDSA, unless it has already been initialized. For the initialization procedure, see Section 2.1.1.

After you enter the @SYS$STARTUP: CDSA$ INITIALIZE command, copy the example files into a local build area and then execute the BUILD_DES command file, as follows:

$ COPY SYS$SYSROOT:[SYSHLP.EXAMPLES.CDSA.DES]*.* <local-build-area>
$ SET DEF <local-build-area>
$ @BUILD_DES

The resulting DES.EXE file can be run as a foreign command. Define this file as follows:

$ DES ::= $<local-build-area>DES.EXE

You can now execute the program with the following options:

-e : encrypt with supplied key (requires -k switch)
-d : decrypt with supplied key (requires -k switch)
-h : specifies that the supplied key is a 16-character hexadecimal number
-k "key" : (double quotation marks if ASCII and case sensitive; no quotation marks if hex)

For example, to encrypt MYFILE.TXT using an ASCII key with the DES example program, enter the following command, using the double quotation marks as shown if the key is case sensitive (if not, you may omit them):

$ DES -e -k "xyzzy" MYFILE.TXT MYFILE.DES

To decrypt the same file, enter the following command:

$ DES -d -k "xyzzy" MYFILE.DES MYFILE.TXT

To encrypt or decrypt with a hexadecimal key, use the -h switch and make sure the key length is exactly 16 typed characters (8 hexadecimal bytes). No quotation marks, either single or double, are allowed. For example:

$ DES -e -k 012abcde012abcde -h MYFILE.TXT MYFILE.DES

$ DES -d -k 012abcde012abcde -h MYFILE.DES MYFILE.TXT

### 3.2.2 MDS Programming Example

This program uses some of the MDS and CSSM services of CDSA. The MDS example includes two source files (DECODE_CDSA_ERRORS.C and MDS_EXAMPLE.C) and two build files (BUILD_MDS_EXAMPLE.COM and MDS_EXAMPLE.OPT).

The program follows the descriptions and code fragments from the Intel Common Data Security Architecture Application Developer’s Guide.

Before you run this program, you must initialize CDSA, unless it has already been initialized. For the initialization procedure, see Section 2.1.1.

Build the MDS example program by copying the example files into a local build area and then executing the BUILD_MDS_EXAMPLE command file, as follows:

$ COPY SYS$SYSROOT:[SYSHLP.EXAMPLES.CDSA.MDS]*.* <local-build-area>
$ SET DEF <local-build-area>
$ @BUILD_MDS_EXAMPLE

The resulting MDS_EXAMPLE.EXE file takes no parameters and can be executed as follows:
$ RUN <local-build-area>MDS_EXAMPLE

The following is an excerpt of output from the program:

$ run MDS_EXAMPLE.EXE

Module 0) Name: SSLeay Crypto Based CSP
Module 0) ModuleGuid: {67ef50d0-fe74-11d2-a8e6-0090271d266f}
Module 0) Version: 3.1
Module 0) CompatibleCSSMVersion: 2.1
Module 0) Description: SSLeay Crypto Based CSP
Module 0) Vendor: Compaq Computer Corporation
Module 0) Flags: 0x0
Module 0) ServiceMask: 0x2
  Service 0) Description: SSLeay Crypto Based CSP
  Service 0) Type: CSSM_SERVICE_CSP
  Service 0) Flags: 0x0
  SubService 0) ModuleType: 0
  SubService 0) SubServiceId: 0
    This is a SOFTWARE subservice with 10 capabilities
Context Type: CSSM_ALGCLASS_RANDOMGEN
  Algorithm Type: CSSM_ALGID_MD5Random
    Attribute Type: CSSM_ATTRIBUTE_BLOCK_SIZE
    Attribute Type: CSSM_ATTRIBUTE_DESCRIPTION
Context Type: CSSM_ALGCLASS_DIGEST
  Algorithm Type: CSSM_ALGID_MD5
    Attribute Type: CSSM_ATTRIBUTE_OUTPUT_SIZE
    Attribute Type: CSSM_ATTRIBUTE_DESCRIPTION
Context Type: CSSM_ALGCLASS_DIGEST
  Algorithm Type: CSSM_ALGID_SHA1
    Attribute Type: CSSM_ATTRIBUTE_OUTPUT_SIZE
    Attribute Type: CSSM_ATTRIBUTE_DESCRIPTION
Context Type: CSSM_ALGCLASS_KEYGEN
  Algorithm Type: CSSM_ALGID_DSA
    Attribute Type: CSSM_ATTRIBUTE_KEY_LENGTH_RANGE
    Attribute Type: CSSM_ATTRIBUTE_DESCRIPTION
    Attribute Type: CSSM_ATTRIBUTE_KEYUSAGE
Context Type: CSSM_ALGCLASS_SIGNATURE

3.3 CDSA Error Resolution

The MDS example program provides two special routines for deciphering CDSA error codes. Because the CDSA include file that specifies error codes (CDSA_SYSDIR:[INCLUDES]CSSMERR.H) does not allow for easy translation from the numeric code to the associated error string, these routines can make the job of debugging a CDSA application easier. These routines are as follows:

Decode_CDSA_Error
NAME
Decode_CDSA_Error
Decode_CDSA_Error - Translates CDSA error code to string

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssmerr.h>

API:

void Decode_CDSA_Error(Error_Code, Error_Label_String, Error_String)
DESCRIPTION

This function accepts a CDSA numeric error code, and returns two strings: The ASCII name of the error, and a description of the error.

RETURN VALUE

None

Print_CDSA_Error

NAME

Print_CDSA_Error

Print_CDSA_Error - Prints CDSA error message text

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssmerr.h>

API:

void Print_CDSA_Error(Error_Code)

CSSM_RETURN Error_Code;

DESCRIPTION

This function accepts a CDSA numeric error code, calls Decode_CDSA_Error, and prints the resulting strings to SYS$OUTPUT.

RETURN VALUE

None
This reference section contains descriptions of the CDSA API functions. These descriptions are also available from online help. To access help, enter the HELP CDSA command at the system prompt.

The MDSUTIL API functions are a special group of functions described in the following paragraphs.

**MDS Utility Library API Functions**

Although the MDS API is a required part of any CDSA implementation, the MDSUTIL functions are not. This library of functions was provided with the Intel CDSA reference implementation to encapsulate many common queries that applications typically make to MDS. CDSA on OpenVMS implements the Intel CDSA version of the MDS utility library. Other vendors may supply their own utility libraries built on top of MDS.

To use the MDS utility library, you must include two header files, MDS_UTIL_API.H and MDS_UTIL_HELPER.H, which are in the CDSA_SYDIR:INCLUDES directory. You must also link with the library files CDSA$MDS300_SHR.EXE and CDSA$MDS_UTIL_API.OLB, which are located in SYS$SHARE.

For further information, see the *Intel Common Data Security Architecture Application Developer’s Guide*, Chapter 2 (Module Directory Services), under the heading MDS Utility Library.

**API Functions Not Currently Supported**

The following API functions are not currently supported:

- CSP_EventNotify
- DeregisterDispatchTable
- EventNotifyManager
- Initialize
- MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall
- MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall
- MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerUninstall
- MDSUTIL_ModuleUninstall
- ModuleManagerAuthenticate
- RefreshFunctionTable
- RegisterDispatchTable
- Terminate
AC_AuthCompute

NAME

AC_AuthCompute – Compute authorization (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMACI CSSM_AC_AuthCompute
(const CSSM_TUPLEGROUP *BaseAuthorizations,
const CSSM_TUPLEGROUP *Credentials,
uint32 NumberOfRequestors,
const CSSM_LIST *Requestors,
const CSSM_LIST *RequestedAuthorizationPeriod,
const CSSM_LIST *RequestedAuthorization,
CSSM_TUPLEGROUP_PTR AuthorizationResult)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMACI AC_AuthCompute
(const CSSM_TUPLEGROUP *BaseAuthorizations,
const CSSM_TUPLEGROUP *Credentials,
uint32 NumberOfRequestors,
const CSSM_LIST *Requestors,
const CSSM_LIST *RequestedAuthorizationPeriod,
const CSSM_LIST *RequestedAuthorization,
CSSM_TUPLEGROUP_PTR AuthorizationResult)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

ACHandle (input) The handle that describes the authorization computation module used to perform this function.

BaseAuthorizations (input) A pointer to a CSSM_TUPLEGROUP containing at least one ACL certificate, specifying the authorization granted to certain root keys, named entities or combinations thereof. A NULL group of BaseAuthorizations always results in a NULL AuthorizationResult.

Credentials (input/optional) A pointer to a CSSM_TUPLEGROUP containing a group of certificates, in TUPLE form. The tuple-certificates define the delegation of authorizations from the BaseAuthorizations to the Requestors. If no additional authorization-granting tuples are provided, then this value is NULL and the BaseAuthorizations are the only source of trusted authorizations used as input to the authorization computation.

NumberOfRequestors (input) The number of entries in the Requestors array.
AC_AuthCompute

Requestors (*input*) A pointer to a list of requestors that define the "who" portion of the request. The list can be of type CSSM_LIST_TYPE_SEXPR. Typical exhibits include:
- Public keys
- Hashes of keys
- Hashes of other objects offered for proof.

RequestedAuthorizationPeriod (*input/optional*) A list defining a validity period or NULL (implying "all time"). This is the "when" portion of the request.

If the list is of type CSSM_LIST_TYPE_SEXPR, then the validity interval is specified as a two-element list containing the values ((not-before <date1>)(not-after <date2>)). Note that each element is a two-element sublist. The <date> is represented by an ASCII byte-string, in the format (for example) "1998-11-24_15:06:16" and is assumed to be GMT. Open-ended time intervals are specified by omitting either of the interval ends. For example, ((not-before 1997-1_00:00:0)) specifies all dates and times beginning on January 1, 1997 going forward indefinitely. For programming convenience, when testing for authorization at a single point in time, the date is represented by a one-element list containing (<date>).

RequestedAuthorization (*input*) A list defining the "what" portion of the authorization being requested.

If the list is of type CSSM_LIST_TYPE_SEXPR, then the list presents an authorization request in SPKI format.
If a specific authorization is being requested, then this input is a two-element SEXPR list containing (tag <req>). The valid values for <req> are application-specific. If this is a request to derive all possible authorizations based on the BaseAuthorizations, Credentials, and Requestors, then this input value must be the two-element list containing (tag (*)). This list corresponds to "all authorizations". With this input, the function tests the provided ACL and certificates against the Requestors (and possibly RequestedAuthorizationPeriod) to yield all authorizations for which the provided Exhibits qualify.

AuthorizationResult (*output*) A CSSM_TUPLEGROUP structure, giving the result of the authorization computation. Typically there will be one result, but there could be as many as there are entries in the BaseAuthorizations. Each of these results says, in effect: "for this machine, under this ACL and the provided certificates, relative to the specified Requestors, the following authorizations have been deduced". Those authorizations are available only on the current platform (and possibly only for the application providing the ACL), and are therefore in the form of an ACL. They are not intended to be used by any other machine or application instance,
AC_AuthCompute

necessarily, and need to be converted into certificates signed by some private key available to the caller if they are to be so used.

DESCRIPTION

This function performs an authorization computation and returns the results as a group of tuple certificates. The computation is based on the following input values:

Requestors

One or more items that identify the requestor. These items are matched against subject fields in BaseAuthorizations or Credentials. These will be of any form that occurs in an ACL or certificate, and the class of entries is extensible. AuthCompute uses these fields to compare against Subject fields of TUPLES but does not interpret them, so it does not need to be aware of these extensions. Requestors, taken together with RequestedAuthorization and RequestedAuthorizationPeriod, form request tuples of the form “who requests what, when.” Requestors can be public keys that verify some signed request, hashes of objects submitted for proof of permission, etc. In general, there will be only one Requestor, typically the public key of some keyholder signing a request or authenticating a connection.

RequestedAuthorization

The authorization against which the Requestors are being tested in this computation.

RequestedAuthorizationPeriod

The time range of an authorization computation.

BaseAuthorizations

The group of ACL entries (unsigned certificates) provided as the basis for this computation.

Credentials

A group of tuple-certificates used with the BaseAuthorizations to grant authorizations to the Requestors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kind of Subject</th>
<th>Example Requestor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public key</td>
<td>(public-key (rsa-pkcs1-sha1 (e #03#) (n #)))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hash of object, key, template, etc.</td>
<td>(hash md5 #900150983cd24fb0d6963f7d28e17f72#)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The most likely Requestor is a public key that signs a request. In common practice there will be one Requestor per computation, but it is possible for an ACL or certificate to require multiple signatures or other forms of identification before an action is authorized. In that case, there must be multiple Requestors. This function can be used in the following modes:

- To verify the authorization of a specific request, backed up by specific Requestors
- To compute the set of authorizations that a particular set of Requestors has been granted by the BaseAuthorizations and Credentials.
AC_AuthCompute

When using this function to verify an authorization, the RequestedAuthorization
is the specific authorization being requested and the RequestedAuthorizationPe-
riod gives the date and time of that request (typically the current date and time)
using both NOT_BEFORE and NOT_AFTER dates. The result, if any, should be an
ACL entry with the same authorization that was requested. If such an ACL entry is
produced by the computation, then the request is authorized.

Requested Authorization Example

(ftp ftp://private.cdsa.hp.com/users/cme/private/test.txt write)

Requested Authorization Period Example

(valid (not-before "1999-07-28_17:00:44") (not-after "1999-07-
28_17:00:44"))

When using this function to compute the full set of possible authorizations from a
set of credentials, rather than to verify a specific access request, the inputs should
be of the following form:

- RequestedAuthorizationPeriod is either an empty list or the list "valid",
  indicating "all time".
- RequestedAuthorization is the list "]*", indicating all possible authorizations.

The result of this computation, if any, will be one or more ACL entries representing
all the granted authorizations for the indicated requestor.

The scope of ACLs output from this function is limited to the local system. Each ACL
should be interpreted to mean: "for this machine, under these base authorization
ACLs and the provided certificates, relative to the specified requestors, the following
authorizations have been deduced". Those authorizations are available only on the
current platform (and possibly only for the application providing the ACL) and are
therefore in the form of an ACL. They are not intended to be used by any other
machine or application instance. However, the resulting ACLs can be transferred
and used outside of the local scope by an entity with authority in the target
scope/environment. The transfer and use is a three-step process:

1. Convert the ACL into one or more certificates. The certificates must be signed by
   some private key with appropriate authority in the target scope/environment.
2. Transfer the certificates to the target environment.
3. Use the signed certificates as input Credentials to this function in the target
   scope/environment.

If the function is successful, check (*AuthorizationResult)->NumCerts to
determine the precise number of authorizations granted by this computation. If 0,
then the requestors were not authorized.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.
AC_AuthCompute

CSSMERR_AC_INVALID_BASE_ACLS
CSSMERR_AC_INVALID_ENCODING
CSSMERR_AC_INVALID_REQUESTOR
CSSMERR_AC_INVALID_REQUEST_DESCRIPTOR
CSSMERR_AC_INVALID_TUPLE_CREDENTIALS
CSSMERR_AC_INVALID_VALIDITY_PERIOD

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Reference Pages

Functions for the CSSM API:
CSSM_TP_CertGroupToTupleGroup, CSSM_TP_TupleGroupToCertGroup

Functions for the AC SPI:
TP_CertGroupToTupleGroup, TP_TupleGroupToCertGroup
AC_PassThrough

NAME

AC_PassThrough: CSSM_AC_PassThrough – Call exported module-specific operations (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_AC_PassThrough
(CSSM_AC_HANDLE ACHandle,
CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DL_DB_LIST *DBList,
uint32 PassThroughId,
const void *InputParams,
void **OutputParams)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMACI AC_PassThrough
(CSSM_AC_HANDLE ACHandle,
CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DL_DB_LIST *DBList,
uint32 PassThroughId,
const void *InputParams,
void **OutputParams)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

ACHandle (input) The handle that describes the authorization computation module used to perform this function.

TPHandle (input/optional) The handle that describes the trust policy module that can be used by the authorization computation service to implement this function. If no trust policy module is specified, the AC module uses an assumed TP module, if required.

CLHandle (input/optional) The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module that can be used to manipulate the subject certificate and anchor certificates. If no certificate library module is specified, the AC module uses an assumed CL module, if required.

CCHandle (input/optional) The handle that describes the cryptographic context containing a handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module that can be used to perform cryptographic operations as required to perform the requested
**AC_PassThrough**

operation. If no cryptographic context is specified, the AC module uses an assumed cryptographic context and CSP module, if required.

**DBList**

*(input/optional)*

A list of handle pairs specifying a data storage library module and a data store managed by that module. These data stores can contain certificates, CRLs, and policy objects for use by the AC module. If no DL and DB handle pairs are specified, the AC module uses an assumed DL module and an assumed data store for this operation.

**PassThroughId**

*(input)*

An identifier assigned by the AC module to indicate the exported function to perform.

**InputParams**

*(input)*

A pointer to a module, implementation-specific structure containing parameters to be interpreted in a function-specific manner by the requested AC module. If the passthrough function requires access to a private key located in the CSP referenced by CSPHandle, then InputParams should contain a passphrase, or a callback or cryptographic context that can be used to obtain the passphrase.

**OutputParams**

*(output/optional)*

A pointer to a module, implementation-specific structure containing the output data. The service provider will allocate the memory for this structure. The application must free the memory for the structure.

**DESCRIPTION**

This function allows applications to call authorization computation module-specific operations that have been exported. Such operations might include queries or services specific to the domain represented by the AC module.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_AC_INVALID_CL_HANDLE
CSSMERR_AC_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE
CSSMERR_AC_INVALID_DBLIST_POINTER
CSSMERR_AC_INVALID_DL_LIST
CSSMERR_AC_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
CSSMERR_AC_INVALID_TP_HANDLE
SEE ALSO

*Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*
CL_CertAbortCache

NAME

CL_CertAbortCache: CSSM_CL_CertAbortCache – Terminate a certificate cache handle (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertAbortCache
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE CertHandle)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertAbortCache
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE CertHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the certificate library module used to perform this function.

CertHandle (input) The handle that identifies the cached certificate.

DESCRIPTION

This function terminates a certificate cache handle created and returned by the function CSSM_CL_CertCache() (CSSM API) or CL_CertCache() (CL SPI). The Certificate Library module releases all cache space and state information associated with the cached certificate.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CACHE_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
Reference Pages

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CertCache

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CertCache
CL_CertAbortQuery

NAME

CL_CertAbortQuery: CSSM_CL_CertAbortQuery function – Terminate a results handle (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertAbortQuery
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE ResultsHandle)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertAbortQuery
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE ResultsHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.

ResultsHandle (input) A pointer to the handle that identifies the results of a CSSM_CL_CertGetFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CertGetFieldValue() (CLI SPI) request.

DESCRIPTION

This function terminates a results handle used to access multiple certificate fields identified by a single OID. The ResultsHandle was created and returned by
CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue() (CLI SPI), or
CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue() (CSSM API), or
CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue() (CLI SPI).

The CL releases all intermediate state information associated with the repeating-value query. Once this function has been invoked, the results handle is invalid.

Applications must invoke this function to terminate the ResultsHandle. Using
CSSM_CL_CertGetNextFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CertGetNextFieldValue() (CLI SPI), or
CSSM_CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue() (CSSM API), or
CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue() (CLI SPI), to access all of the attributes named by a single OID does not terminate the ResultsHandle.

This function can be invoked to terminate the results handle without accessing all values identified by the single OID.
RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_RESULTS_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CertGetNextFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue, CL_CertGetNextFieldValue, CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue, CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue
CL_CertCache

NAME

CL_CertCache: CSSM_CL_CertCache – Cache a copy of a certificate (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertCache
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *Cert,
CSSM_HANDLE_PTR CertHandle)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertCache
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *Cert,
CSSM_HANDLE_PTR CertHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the certificate library module used to perform this function.

Cert (input) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the encoded certificate.

CertHandle (output) A pointer to the CSSM_HANDLE that should be used in all future references to the cached certificate.

DESCRIPTION

This function caches a copy of a certificate for subsequent accesses using the functions CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue() (CL SPI), and CSSM_CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue() (CL SPI).

The input certificate must be in an encoded representation. The Certificate Library module can cache the certificate in any appropriate internal representation. Parsed or incrementally parsed representations are common. The selected representation is opaque to the caller.

The application must call CSSM_CL_CertAbortCache() (CSSM API), or CL_CertAbortCache() (CL SPI), to remove the cached copy when additional get operations will not be performed on the cached certificate.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CERT_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CertAbortQuery, CSSM_CL_CertAbortCache

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue, CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue, CL_CertAbortQuery, CL_CertAbortCache
CL_CertCreateTemplate

NAME

CL_CertCreateTemplate: CSSM_CL_CertCreateTemplate – Allocate and initialize memory for a certificate template (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertCreateTemplate
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
uint32 NumberOfFields,
const CSSM_FIELD *CertFields,
CSSM_DATA_PTR CertTemplate)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CertCreateTemplate
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
uint32 NumberOfFields,
const CSSM_FIELD *CertFields,
CSSM_DATA_PTR CertTemplate)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLHandle</td>
<td>The handle that describes the certificate library module used to perform this function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumberOfFields</td>
<td>The number of certificate field values specified in the CertFields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CertFields</td>
<td>A pointer to an array of OID/value pairs that identify the field values to initialize a new certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CertTemplate</td>
<td>A pointer to a CSSM_DATA structure that will contain the unsigned certificate template as a result of this function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DESCRIPTION

This function allocates and initializes memory for an encoded certificate template output in CertTemplate->Data. The template values are specified by the input OID/value pairs contained in CertFields. The initialization process includes encoding all certificate field values according to the certificate type and certificate encoding supported by the certificate library module.

The memory for CertTemplate->Data is allocated by the service provider using the calling application’s memory management routines. The application must deallocate the memory.
CL_CertCreateTemplate

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_FIELD_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_TAG
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_NUMBER_OF_FIELDS

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CertGetAllTemplateFields, CSSM_CL_CertSign

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CertGetAllTemplateFields, CL_CertSign
CL_CertDescribeFormat

NAME

CL_CertDescribeFormat: CSSM_CL_CertDescribeFormat – Return a list of the CSSM_OID values (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertDescribeFormat
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
uint32 *NumberOfOids,
CSSM_OID_PTR *OidList)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertDescribeFormat
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
uint32 *NumberOfOids,
CSSM_OID_PTR *OidList)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.

NumberOfOids (output) The length of the returned array of OIDs.

OidList (output) A pointer to the array of CSSM_OIDs that represent the supported certificate format. The OID list is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns a list of the CSSM_OID values this certificate library module uses to name and reference fields of a certificate. Multiple CSSM_OID values can correspond to a single field. These OIDs can be provided as input to CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue() (CL SPI), to retrieve field values from the certificate. The OID also implies the data format of the returned value. When multiple OIDs name the same field of a certificate, those OIDs have different return data formats associated with them.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.
CL_CertDescribeFormat

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CertGetAllFields, CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CertGetAllFields, CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue, CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue
CL_CertGetAllFields

NAME

CL_CertGetAllFields: CSSM_CL_CertGetAllFields – Return a list of input certificate values (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertGetAllFields
    (CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
    const CSSM_DATA *Cert,
    uint32 *NumberOfFields,
    CSSM_FIELD_PTR *FieldList)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CertGetAllFields
    (CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
    const CSSM_DATA *Cert,
    uint32 *NumberOfFields,
    CSSM_FIELD_PTR *FieldList)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsaincssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input)  The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.

Cert (input)  A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the certificate whose fields will be returned.

NumberOfFields (output)  The length of the returned array of fields.

FieldList (output)  A pointer to an array of CSSM_FIELD structures that contain the values of all fields of the input certificate. The field list is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application by calling CSSM_CL_FreeFields() (CSSM API), or CL_FreeFields() (CL SPI).

DESCRIPTION

This function returns a list of the values stored in the input certificate.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.
CL_CertGetAllFields

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CERT_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

For the CSSM API: CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CertDescribeFormat, CSSM_CL_FreeFields

For the CLI SPI: CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue, CL_CertDescribeFormat, CL_FreeFields
CL_CertGetAllTemplateFields

NAME

CL_CertGetAllTemplateFields: CSSM_CL_CertGetAllTemplateFields – Extract and return values stored in CertTemplate (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertGetAllTemplateFields
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
 const CSSM_DATA *CertTemplate,
 uint32 *NumberOfFields,
 CSSM_FIELD_PTR *CertFields)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CertGetAllTemplateFields
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
 const CSSM_DATA *CertTemplate,
 uint32 *NumberOfFields,
 CSSM_FIELD_PTR *CertFields)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CLHandle (input)**: The handle that describes the certificate library module used to perform this function.
- **CertTemplate (input)**: A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the packed, encoded certificate template.
- **NumberOfFields (output)**: The length of the output array of fields.
- **CertFields (output)**: A pointer to an array of CSSM_FIELD structures which contains the OIDs and values of the fields of the input certificate template.

DESCRIPTION

This function extracts and returns a copy of the values stored in the encoded CertTemplate. The memory for the CertFields output is allocated by the service provider using the calling application's memory management routines. The application must deallocate the memory by calling CSSM_CL_FreeFields() (CSSM API), or CL_FreeFields() (CL SPI).

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
CL_CertGetAllTemplateFields

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_FreeFields, CSSM_CL_CertCreateTemplate

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_FreeFields, CL_CertCreateTemplate
CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue

NAME

CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue: CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue
– Return values from the cached certificate (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE CertHandle,
const CSSM_OID *CertField,
CSSM_HANDLE_PTR ResultsHandle,
uint32 *NumberOfMatchedFields,
CSSM_DATA_PTR *FieldValue)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE CertHandle,
const CSSM_OID *CertField,
CSSM_HANDLE_PTR ResultsHandle,
uint32 *NumberOfMatchedFields,
CSSM_DATA_PTR *FieldValue)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.

CertHandle (input) A handle identifying a certificate that the application has temporarily cached with the Certificate Library module. The referenced certificate is searched for the field value named by CertField.

CertField (input) A pointer to an object identifier that identifies the field value to be extracted from the Cert.

ResultsHandle (output) A pointer to the CSSM_HANDLE that should be used to obtain any additional matching fields.

NumberOfMatchedFields (output) The total number of fields that match the CertField OID. This count includes the first match, which was returned by this function.

FieldValue (output) A pointer to the structure containing the value of the requested field. The structure and the field at I "(*FieldValue)->Data" are allocated by the service provider. The CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue() (CSSM API), or
CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue

CL_FreeFieldValue() (CL SPI), function can be used to deallocate FieldValue and (*FieldValue)->Data.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns a single structure containing a set of field values from the cached certificate identified by CertHandle. The selected fields are designated by the CSSM_OID CertField and returned in the output parameter FieldValue. The OID also identifies the data format of the values returned to the caller. If multiple OIDs designate the same certificate field, then each such OID defines a distinct data format for the returned values. The function CSSM_CL_CertDescribeFormat() (CSSM API), or CL_CertDescribeFormat() (CL SPI), provides a list of all CSSM_OID values supported by a certificate library module for naming fields of a certificate.

The CertField OID can identify a single occurrence of a set of certificate fields, or multiple occurrences of a set of certificate fields. If the CertField OID matches more than one occurrence, this function outputs the total number of matches and a ResultsHandle to be used as input to CSSM_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CertGetNextCachedFieldValue() (CL SPI), to retrieve the remaining matches. The first match is returned as the return value of this function.

This function determines the complete set of matches. The number of matches and the selected field values do not change between this function and subsequent calls to CSSM_CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue() (CL SPI).

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CACHE_HANDLE
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_TAG
CSSMERR_CL_NO_FIELD_VALUES

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CertAbortCache, CSSM_CL_CertAbortQuery, CSSM_CL_CertGetAllFields, CSSM_CL_CertDescribeFormat, CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue

Functions for the CLI SPI:
CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue

CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue, CL_CertAbortCache, CL_CertAbortQuery, CL_CertGetAllFields, CL_CertDescribeFormat, CL_FreeFieldValue
CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue

NAME

CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue: CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue – Return the value of the certificate field (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *Cert,
const CSSM_OID *CertField,
CSSM_HANDLE_PTR ResultsHandle,
uint32 *NumberOfMatchedFields,
CSSM_DATA_PTR *Value)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *Cert,
const CSSM_OID *CertField,
CSSM_HANDLE_PTR ResultsHandle,
uint32 *NumberOfMatchedFields,
CSSM_DATA_PTR *Value)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.

Cert (input) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the certificate.

CertField (input) A pointer to an object identifier which identifies the field value to be extracted from the Cert.

ResultsHandle (output) A pointer to the CSSM_HANDLE that should be used to obtain any additional matching fields.

NumberOfMatchedFields (output) The total number of fields that match the CertField OID. This count includes the first match, which was returned by this function.

Value (output) A pointer to the structure containing the value of the requested field. The structure and the field at I "(*Value)->Data" are allocated by the service provider. The CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue() (CSSM API) or CL_FreeFieldValue() (CL SPI) function can be used to deallocate *Value and (*Value)->Data.
CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue

DESCRIPTION

This function returns the value of the certificate field designated by the CSSM_OID CertField. The OID also identifies the data format for the field value returned to the caller. If multiple OIDs name the same certificate field, then each such OID defines a distinct data format for the returned field value. The function CSSM_CL_CertDescribeFormat() (CSSM API), or CL_CertDescribeFormat() (CL SPI), provides a list of all CSSM_OID values supported by a certificate library module for naming fields of a certificate.

If more than one field matches the CertField OID, the first matching field will be returned. The number of matching fields is an output parameter, as is the ResultsHandle to be used to retrieve the remaining matching fields.

The set of matching fields is determined by this function. The number of matching fields and the field values do not change between this function and subsequent calls to CSSM_CL_CertGetNextFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CertGetNextFieldValue() (CL SPI).

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CERT_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_TAG
CSSMERR_CL_NO_FIELD_VALUES

SEE ALSO

Books
Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
Functions for the CSSM API:
CSSM_CL_CertGetNextFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CertAbortQuery, CSSM_CL_CertGetAllField, CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CertDescribeFormat, CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue

Functions for the CLI SPI:
CL_CertGetNextFieldValue, CL_CertAbortQuery, CL_CertGetAllField, CL_FreeFieldValue, CL_CertDescribeFormat, CL_FreeFieldValue
CL_CertGetKeyInfo

NAME

CL_CertGetKeyInfo: CSSM_CL_CertGetKeyInfo – Return the public key and integral information (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertGetKeyInfo
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *Cert,
CSSM_KEY_PTR *Key)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CertGetKeyInfo
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *Cert,
CSSM_KEY_PTR *Key)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.

Cert (input) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the certificate from which to extract the public key information.

Key (output) A pointer to the CSSM_KEY structure containing the public key and possibly other key information. The CSSM_KEY structure and its substructures are allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns the public key and integral information about the key from the specified certificate. The key structure returned is a compound object. It can be used in any function requiring a key, such as creating a cryptographic context.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CERT_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT
CL_CertGetKeyInfo

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue, CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue, CL_FreeFieldValue
CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue

NAME

: CSSM_CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue – Return the value of a certificate field (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE ResultsHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR *FieldValue)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE ResultsHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR *FieldValue)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the certificate library module used to perform this function.

ResultsHandle (input) The handle that identifies the results of a certificate query.

FieldValue (output) A pointer to the structure containing the value of the requested field. The structure and the field at I "(*FieldValue)->Data" are allocated by the service provider. The CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_FreeFieldValue() (CL SPI) function can be used to deallocate *FieldValue and (*FieldValue)->Data.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns the value of a certificate field, when that field occurs multiple times in a certificate. Certificates with repeated fields (such as multiple signatures) have multiple field values corresponding to a single OID. A call to the function CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue() (CL SPI), returns a ResultsHandle identifying the size and values contained in the result set. The CSSM_CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue() (CL SPI), function can be called repeatedly to obtain these values, one at a time. The result set does not change in size or value between calls to this function.
CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_RESULTS_HANDLE
CSSMERR_CL_NO_FIELD_VALUES

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CertAbortCache,
CSSM_CL_CertAbortQuery, CSSM_CL_CertGetAllFields, CSSM_CL_CertDescribeFormat, CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue, CL_CertAbortCache, CL_CertAbortQuery, CL_CertGetAllFields, CL_CertDescribeFormat, CL_FreeFieldValue
CL_CertGetNextFieldValue

NAME

CL_CertGetNextFieldValue: CSSM_CL_CertGetNextFieldValue – Return the value of a certificate field (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertGetNextFieldValue
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE ResultsHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR *Value)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CertGetNextFieldValue
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE ResultsHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR *Value)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.

ResultsHandle (input) The handle that identifies the results of a certificate query.

Value (output) A pointer to the structure containing the value of the requested field. The structure and the field at I "(*Value)->Data" are allocated by the service provider. The CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue() (CSSM API) or CL_FreeFieldValue() (CL SPI), function can be used to deallocate *Value and (*Value)->Data.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns the value of a certificate field, when that field occurs multiple times in a certificate. Certificates with repeated fields (such as multiple signatures) have multiple field values corresponding to a single OID. A call to the function CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue() (CL SPI), returns a results handle identifying the size and values contained in the result set. The CSSM_CL_CertGetNextFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CertGetNextFieldValue() (CL SPI), function can be called repeatedly to obtain these values, one at a time. The result set does not change in size or value between calls to this function.
CL_CertGetNextFieldValue

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_RESULTS_HANDLE
CSSMERR_CL_NO_FIELD_VALUES

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CertAbortQuery,
CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue, CL_CertAbortQuery, CL_FreeFieldValue
CL_CertGroupFromVerifiedBundle

NAME

CL_CertGroupFromVerifiedBundle: CSSM_CL_CertGroupFromVerifiedBundle – Verify the signature of a bundle (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertGroupFromVerifiedBundle
    (CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
     CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
     const CSSM_CERT_BUNDLE *CertBundle,
     const CSSM_DATA *SignerCert,
     CSSM_CERTGROUP_PTR *CertGroup)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CertGroupFromVerifiedBundle
    (CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
     CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
     const CSSM_CERT_BUNDLE *CertBundle,
     const CSSM_DATA *SignerCert,
     CSSM_CERTGROUP_PTR *CertGroup)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.

CCHandle (input/optional) The handle of the cryptographic context to control the verification operation.

CertBundle (input) A structure containing a reference to a signed, encoded bundle of certificates and to descriptors of the type and encoding of the bundle. The bundled certificates are to be separated into a certificate group (list of individual encoded certificates). If the bundle type and bundle encoding are not specified, the add-in module might either attempt to decode the bundle assuming a default type and encoding or might immediately fail.

SignerCert (input/optional) The certificate to be used to verify the signature on the certificate bundle. If the bundle is signed but this field is not specified, then the module will assume a default certificate for verification.

CertGroup (output) A pointer to the certificate group, represented as an array of individual, encoded certificates. The certificate group and CSSM_CERTGROUP substructures are allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.
CL_CertGroupFromVerifiedBundle

The group contains all certificates contained in the certificate bundle.

DESCRIPTION

This function accepts as input a certificate bundle (a codified and signed aggregation of the certificates in the group), verifies the signature of the bundle (if a signature is present), and returns a certificate group (as an array of individual certificates) including every certificate contained in the bundle. The signature on the certificate aggregate is verified using the cryptographic context and possibly using the input signer certificate. The CL module embeds the knowledge of the verification scope for the bundle types that it supports. A CL module's supported bundle types and encodings are available to applications by querying the CSSM registry. The type and encoding of the certificate bundle must be specified with the input bundle. If signature verification is successful, the certificate aggregate will be parsed into a certificate group whose order corresponds to the certificate aggregate ordering. This certificate group will then be returned to the calling application.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_BUNDLE_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_BUNDLE_INFO
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CERT_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CERTGROUP_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CertGroupToSignedBundle

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CertGroupToSignedBundle
CL_CertGroupToSignedBundle

NAME

CL_CertGroupToSignedBundle: CSSM_CL_CertGroupToSignedBundle – Convert a certificate group to a certificate bundle (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertGroupToSignedBundle
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *CertGroupToBundle,
const CSSM_CERT_BUNDLE_HEADER *BundleInfo,
CSSM_DATA_PTR SignedBundle)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CertGroupToSignedBundle
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *CertGroupToBundle,
const CSSM_CERT_BUNDLE_HEADER *BundleInfo,
CSSM_DATA_PTR SignedBundle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLHandle (input)</td>
<td>The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCHandle (input/optional)</td>
<td>The handle of the cryptographic context to control the signing operation. The operation will fail if a signature is required for this type of bundle and the cryptographic context is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CertGroupToBundle (input)</td>
<td>An array of individual, encoded certificates. All certificates in this list will be included in the resulting certificate bundle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BundleInfo (input/optional)</td>
<td>A structure containing the type and encoding of the bundle to be created. If the type and the encoding are not specified, then the module will use a default bundle type and bundle encoding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SignedBundle (output)</td>
<td>The function returns a pointer to a signed certificate bundle containing all certificates in the certificate group. The bundle is of the type and encoding requested by the caller or is the default type defined by the library module if the BundleInfo was not specified by the caller. The SignedBundle-&gt;Data is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CL_CertGroupToSignedBundle

DESCRIPTION

This function accepts as input a certificate group (as an array of individual certificates) and returns a certificate bundle (a codified and signed aggregation of the certificates in the group). The certificate group will first be encoded according to the BundleInfo input by the user. If BundleInfo is NULL, the library will perform a default encoding for its default bundle type. If possible, the certificate group ordering will be maintained in this certificate aggregate encoding. After encoding, the certificate aggregate will be signed using the input context. The CL module embeds knowledge of the signing scope for the bundle types it supports. The signature is then associated with the certificate aggregate according to the bundle type and encoding rules and is returned as a bundle to the calling application.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CERTGROUP_POINTER
- CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CERT_POINTER
- CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT
- CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_BUNDLE_POINTER
- CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_BUNDLE_INFO

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

- CSSM_CL_CertGroupFromVerifiedBundle

Functions for the CLI SPI:

- CL_CertGroupFromVerifiedBundle
NAME

: CSSM_CL_CertSign – Sign a certificate (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertSign
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CertTemplate,
const CSSM_FIELD *SignScope,
uint32 ScopeSize,
CSSM_DATA_PTR SignedCert)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CertSign
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CertTemplate,
const CSSM_FIELD *SignScope,
uint32 ScopeSize,
CSSM_DATA_PTR SignedCert)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsaincssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.

CCHandle (input) A signature context defining the CSP, signing algorithm, and private key that must be used to perform the operation. The passphrase for the private key is also provided.

CertTemplate (input) A pointer to a CSSM_DATA structure containing a certificate template in the default format supported by this CL. The template contains values that are currently contained in or will be contained in a signed certificate.

SignScope (input/optional) A pointer to the CSSM_FIELD array containing the OID/value pairs of the fields to be signed. A null input signs all the fields provided by CertTemplate.

ScopeSize (input) The number of entries in the SignScope list. If the sign scope is not specified, the input value for scope size must be zero.

SignedCert (output) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the signed certificate.
CL_CertSign

DESCRIPTION
This function signs a certificate using the private key and signing algorithm specified in the CCHandle. The result is a signed, encoded certificate in SignedCert. The certificate field values are specified in the input certificate template. The template is constructed using CSSM_CL_CertCreateTemplate() (CSSM API), or CL_CertCreateTemplate() (CL SPI). The template is in the default format for this CL.

The CCHandle must be a signature context created using the function CSSM_CSP_CreateSignatureContext() (CSSM API), or CSP_CreateSignatureContext() (SPI). The context must specify the Cryptographic Services Provider (CSP) module, the signing algorithm, and the signing key that must be used to perform this operation. The context must also provide the passphrase or a callback function to obtain the passphrase required to access and use the private key.

The fields included in the signing operation are identified by the OIDs in the optional SignScope array.

The memory for the SignedCert->Data output is allocated by the service provider using the calling application's memory management routines. The application must deallocate the memory.

RETURN VALUE
A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS
Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_FIELD_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_TAG
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_SCOPE
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_NUMBER_OF_FIELDS
CSSMERR_CL_SCOPE_NOT_SUPPORTED

SEE ALSO
Books
Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
Functions for the CSSM API:
CSSM_CL_CertVerify, CSSM_CL_CertCreateTemplate

Functions for the CLI SPI:
CL_CertVerify, CL_CertCreateTemplate
NAME

CL_CertVerify: CSSM_CL_CertVerify – Verify a signed certificate (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertVerify
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CertToBeVerified,
const CSSM_DATA *SignerCert,
const CSSM_FIELD *VerifyScope,
uint32 ScopeSize)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertVerify
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CertToBeVerified,
const CSSM_DATA *SignerCert,
const CSSM_FIELD *VerifyScope,
uint32 ScopeSize)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa\incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CLHandle** *(input)*: The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.
- **CCHandle** *(input/optional)*: The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation.
- **CertToBeVerified** *(input)*: A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure with a certificate containing at least one signature for verification. An unsigned certificate template cannot be verified.
- **SignerCert** *(input/optional)*: A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the certificate used to sign the subject certificate. This certificate provides the public key to use in the verification process and if the certificate being verified contains multiple signatures, the signer's certificate indicates which signature is to be verified.
- **VerifyScope** *(input/optional)*: A pointer to the CSSM_FIELD array containing the tag/value pairs of the fields to be used in verifying the signature. (This should include all fields that were used to calculate the signature.) If the verify scope is null, the certificate library module assumes that its default set of certificate fields were used to calculate the signature, and those same fields are used in the verification process.
CL_CertVerify

**ScopeSize** (*input*)  The number of entries in the verify scope list. If the verification scope is not specified, the input value for scope size must be zero.

**DESCRIPTION**

This function verifies that the signed certificate has not been altered since it was signed by the designated signer. Only one signature is verified by this function. If the certificate to be verified includes multiple signatures, this function must be applied once for each signature to be verified. This function verifies a digital signature over the certificate fields specified by VerifyScope. If the verification scope fields are not specified, the function performs verification using a preselected set of fields in the certificate.

The caller can specify a Cryptographic Service Provider (CSP) and verification algorithm that the CL can use to perform the verification. The handle for the CSP is contained in the cryptographic context identified by **CCHandle**.

The verification process requires that the caller must specify the necessary verification algorithm parameters. These parameter values are specified in one of two locations:

- As a field value in the **SignerCert** parameter
- As a set of algorithm parameters contained in the cryptographic context identified by **CCHandle**

If both of the preceding arguments are supplied, a consistency check is performed to ensure that they result in the same verification algorithm parameters. If they are not consistent, an error is returned. If only one of the above arguments is supplied, that argument is used to generate the verification algorithm parameters. If no algorithm parameters are found, the certificate cannot be verified and the operation fails.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- **CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE**
- **CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CERT_POINTER**
- **CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT**
- **CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_FIELD_POINTER**
- **CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_TAG**
- **CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_SCOPE**
- **CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_NUMBER_OF_FIELDS**
- **CSSMERR_CL_SCOPE_NOT_SUPPORTED**
- **CSSMERR_CL_VERIFICATION_FAILURE**

**SEE ALSO**

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*
Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CertSign

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CertSign
CL_CertVerifyWithKey

NAME

CL_CertVerifyWithKey: CSSM_CL_CertVerifyWithKey – Verify with a key (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CertVerifyWithKey
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CertToBeVerified)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CertVerifyWithKey
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CertToBeVerified)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the certificate library service
module used to perform this function.

CCHandle (input) A signature verification context defining the CSP, verification
algorithm, and public key that must be used to perform the
operation.

CertToBeVerified (input) A signed certificate whose signature is to be verified.

DESCRIPTION

This function verifies that the CertToBeVerified parameter was signed using a
specific private key and that the certificate has not been altered since it was signed
using that private key. The public key corresponding to the private signing key is
used in the verification process.

The CCHandle, must be a signature verification context created using the
function CSSM_CSP_CreateSignatureContext() (CSSM API), or
CSP_CreateSignatureContext() (SPI). The context must specify the
Cryptographic Services Provider (CSP) module, the verification algorithm, and the
public verification key that must be used to perform this operation.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CERT_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT
CSSMERR_CL_VERIFICATION_FAILURE

SEE ALSO

Books
Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help
Functions for the CSSM API:
CSSM_CL_CertVerify, CSSM_CL_CrlVerify

Functions for the CLI SPI:
CL_CertVerify, CL_CrlVerify
CL_CrlAbortCache

NAME

CL_CrlAbortCache: CSSM_CL_CrlAbortCache – Terminate a CRL cache handle (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlAbortCache
  (CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
   CSSM_HANDLE CrlHandle)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CrlAbortCache
  (CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
   CSSM_HANDLE CrlHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the certificate library module used to perform this function.

CrlHandle (input) The handle that identifies the cached CRL.

DESCRIPTION

This function terminates a CRL cache handle created and returned by the function CSSM_CL_CrlCache() (CSSM API), or CL_CrlCache() (CL SPI). The Certificate Library module releases all cache space and state information associated with the cached CRL.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CACHE_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:
CL_CrlAbortCache

CSSM_CL_CrlCache

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CrlCache
CL_CrlAbortQuery

NAME

CL_CrlAbortQuery: CSSM_CL_CrlAbortQuery – Terminate a query (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlAbortQuery
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE ResultsHandle)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CrlAbortQuery
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE ResultsHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.

ResultsHandle (input) The handle that identifies the results of a CRL query.

DESCRIPTION

This function terminates the query initiated by CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstField-Value() or CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue() function (or their CL SPI equivalents), and allows the CL to release all intermediate state information associated with the repeating-value get operation. Once this function has been invoked, the results handle is invalid.

Applications must invoke this function to terminate the ResultsHandle. Using CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue() or CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue() (or their CL SPI equivalents), to access all of the attributes named by a single OID does not terminate the ResultsHandle. This function can be invoked to terminate the results handle without accessing all of the values identified by the single OID.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_RESULTS_HANDLE
SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue, 
CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue

Functions for the CL SPI:

CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue, CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue, CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue, CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue
CL_CrlAddCert

NAME

CL_CrlAddCert: CSSM_CL_CrlAddCert – Revoke an input certificate (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlAddCert
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
 CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
 const CSSM_DATA *Cert,
 uint32 NumberOfFields,
 const CSSM_FIELD *CrlEntryFields,
 const CSSM_DATA *OldCrl,
 CSSM_DATA_PTR NewCrl)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CrlAddCert
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
 CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
 const CSSM_DATA *Cert,
 uint32 NumberOfFields,
 const CSSM_FIELD *CrlEntryFields,
 const CSSM_DATA *OldCrl,
 CSSM_DATA_PTR NewCrl)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CLHandle** (*input*) The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.
- **CCHandle** (*input*) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation.
- **Cert** (*input*) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the certificate to be revoked.
- **NumberOfFields** (*input*) The number of OID/value pairs specified in the CrlEntryFields input parameter.
- **CrlEntryFields** (*input*) An array of OID/value pairs specifying the initial values for descriptive data fields of the new CRL entry.
- **OldCrl** (*input*) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the CRL to which the newly revoked certificate will be added.
- **NewCrl** (*output*) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the updated CRL. The `NewCrl->Data` is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.
CL_CrlAddCert

DESCRIPTION

This function revokes the input certificate by adding a record representing the certificate to the CRL. The values for the new entry in the CRL are specified by the list of OID/value input pairs. The reason for revocation is a typical value specified in the list. The new CRL entry is signed using the private key and signing algorithm specified in the CCHandle.

The CCHandle must be a context created using the function CSSM_CSP_CreateSignatureContext() (CSSM API), or CSP_CreateSignatureContext() (CL SPI). The context must specify the Cryptographic Services Provider (CSP) module, the signing algorithm, and the signing key that must be used to perform this operation. The context must also provide the passphrase or a callback function to obtain the passphrase required to access and use the private key.

The operation is valid only if the CRL has not been closed by the process of signing the CRL, by calling CSSM_CL_CrlSign() (CSSM API), or CL_CrlSign() (CL SPI). Once the CRL has been signed, entries cannot be added or removed.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CERT_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_FIELD_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_TAG
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_NUMBER_OF_FIELDS
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CRL_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_CRL_ALREADY_SIGNED

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CrlRemoveCert

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CrlRemoveCert
CL_CrlCache

NAME

CL_CrlCache: CSSM_CL_CrlCache – Cache a copy of a certificate revocation list (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlCache
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *Crl,
CSSM_HANDLE_PTR CrlHandle)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CrlCache
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *Crl,
CSSM_HANDLE_PTR CrlHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the certificate library module used to perform this function.

Crl (input) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the encoded CRL.

CrlHandle (output) A pointer to the CSSM_HANDLE that should be used in all future references to the cached CRL.

DESCRIPTION

This function caches a copy of a CertificateRevocationList (CRL) for subsequent accesses using the functions CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue() and CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue() (or their CL SPI equivalents).

The input CRL must be in an encoded representation. The Certificate Library module can cache the CRL in any appropriate internal representation._parsed or incrementally parsed representations are common. The selected representation is opaque to the caller.

The application must call CSSM_CL_CrlCacheAbort() (CSSM API), or CL_CrlCacheAbort() (CL SPI), to remove the cached copy when additional get operations will not be performed on the cached CRL.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
CL_CrlCache

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CRL_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue, CSSM_CL_IsCertInCachedCrl, CSSM_CL_CrlAbortQuery, CSSM_CL_CrlAbortCache

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue, CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue, CL_IsCertInCachedCrl, CL_CrlAbortQuery, CL_CrlAbortCache
CL_CrlCreateTemplate

NAME

CL_CrlCreateTemplate: CSSM_CL_CrlCreateTemplate – Create an unsigned, memory-resident CRL (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlCreateTemplate
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
uint32 NumberOfFields,
const CSSM_FIELD *CrlTemplate,
CSSM_DATA_PTR NewCrl)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CrlCreateTemplate
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
uint32 NumberOfFields,
const CSSM_FIELD *CrlTemplate,
CSSM_DATA_PTR NewCrl)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Certificate Library module used to perform this function.

NumberOfFields (input) The number of OID/value pairs specified in the CrlTemplate input parameter.

CrlTemplate (input) An array of OID/value pairs specifying the initial values for descriptive data fields of the new CRL.

NewCrl (output) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the new CRL. The NewCrl->Data is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.

DESCRIPTION

This function creates an unsigned, memory-resident CRL. Fields in the CRL are initialized with the descriptive data specified by the OID/value input pairs. The specified OID/value pairs can initialize all or a subset of the general attribute fields in the new CRL. Subsequent values can be set using the CSSM_CL_CrlSetFields() (CSSM API) or the CL_CrlSetFields() (CL SPI) function. The new CRL contains no revocation records.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
CL_CrlCreateTemplate

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_FIELD_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_TAG
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_NUMBER_OF_FIELDS
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CRL_POINTER

SEE ALSO

Books
Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help
Functions for the CSSM API:
CSSM_CL_CrlSetFields, CSSM_CL_CrlAddCert, CSSM_CL_CrlSign,
CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue

Functions for the CLI SPI:
CL_CrlSetFields, CL_CrlAddCert, CL_CrlSign, CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue
CL_CrlDescribeFormat

NAME

CL_CrlDescribeFormat: CSSM_CL_CrlDescribeFormat – Return a list of the CSSM_OID values (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlDescribeFormat
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
uint32 *NumberOfOids,
CSSM_OID_PTR *OidList)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CrlDescribeFormat
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
uint32 *NumberOfOid,
CSSM_OID_PTR *OidList)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.

NumberOfOids (output) The length of the returned array of OIDs.

OidList (output) A pointer to the array of CSSM_OIDs that represent the supported CRL format. The OID list is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns a list of the CSSM_OID values the Certificate Library module uses to name and reference fields of a CRL. Multiple CSSM_OID values can correspond to a single field. These OIDs can be provided as input to CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue() (CL SPI), calls to retrieve field values from the CRL. The OID also implies the data format of the returned value. When multiple OIDs name the same field of a CRL, those OIDs have different return data formats associated with them.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.
CL_CrlDescribeFormat

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
CL_CrlGetAllCachedRecordFields

NAME

CL_CrlGetAllCachedRecordFields: CSSM_CL_CrlGetAllCachedRecordFields –
Return field values from a CRL record (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlGetAllCachedRecordFields
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE CrlHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CrlRecordIndex,
uint32 *NumberOfFields,
CSSM_FIELD_PTR *Fields)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CrlGetAllCachedRecordFields
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE CrlHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CrlRecordIndex,
uint32 *NumberOfFields,
CSSM_FIELD_PTR *Fields)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input)         The handle that describes the add-in certificate library
                         module used to perform this function.

CrlHandle (input)        A handle identifying a CRL that the application has
                         temporarily cached with the Certificate Library module. The
                         referenced CRL must contain the CRL record identified
                         by CrlRecordIndex.

CrlRecordIndex (input)   An index value identifying a particular revocation record in
                         a cached CRL.

NumberOfFields (output)  The number of OID-value pairs returned by this function.

Fields (output)          A pointer to an array of CSSM_FIELD structures, describing the
                         contents of the preselected CRL record using OID-value pairs.
                         The field list is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated
                         by the application by calling CSSM_CL_FreeFields() (CSSM API), or
                         CL_FreeFields() (CL SPI).

DESCRIPTION

This function returns all field values from a prelocated, cached CRL record.
The scanned CRL record is identified by CrlRecordIndex, which is
CL_CrlGetAllCachedRecordFields

returned by the function CSSM_CL_IsCertInCachedCrl() (CSSM API), or CL_IsCertInCachedCrl() (CL SPI).

Fields are returned as a set of OID-value pairs. The OID identifies the CRL record field and the data format of the value extracted from that field. The Certificate Library module defines and uses a preferred data format for returning field values in this function.

Each CRL record may be digitally signed when it is added to the CRL using the function CSSM_CL_CrlAddCert() (CSSM API), or CL_CrlAddCert() (CL SPI). This function does not perform any signature verification on the CRL record.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CACHE_HANDLE
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CRL_INDEX

SEE ALSO

Books
Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help
Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_IsCertInCachedCrl, CSSM_CL_CrlCache, CSSM_CL_CrlAbortCache, CSSM_CL_FreeFields

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_IsCertInCachedCrl, CL_CrlCache, CL_CrlAbortCache, CL_FreeFields
CL_CrlGetAllFields

NAME

CL_CrlGetAllFields: CSSM_CL_CrlGetAllFields – Get the field values from the CRL (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlGetAllFields
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
 const CSSM_DATA *Crl,
 uint32 *NumberOfCrlFields,
 CSSM_FIELD_PTR *CrlFields)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CrlGetAllFields
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
 const CSSM_DATA *Crl,
 uint32 *NumberOfCrlFields,
 CSSM_FIELD_PTR *CrlFields)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CLHandle** (*input*) The handle that describes the add-in Certificate Library module used to perform this function.
- **Crl** (*input*) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure that contains the encoded, packed CRL from which field values are to be extracted.
- **NumberOfCrlFields** (*output*) The number of entries in the array CrlFields.
- **CrlFields** (*output*) A pointer to an array of OID-value pairs that describe the contents of the CRL. The extracted CRL fields are returned as the value portion of each OID-value pair. The field list is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application by calling `CSSM_CL_FreeFields` (CSSM API), or `CL_FreeFields` (CL SPI).

DESCRIPTION

This function returns one or more structures. Each structure contains a set of field values from the encoded, packed CRL contained in Crl. Each structure is returned in the `FieldValue` entry of the CSSM_FIELD structure CrlFields. The parameter NumberOfCrlFields indicates the number of returned structures.

The CRL can be signed or unsigned. This function does not perform any signature verification on the CRL fields or the CRL records. Each CRL record can be digitally...
signed when it is added to the CRL using the function `CSSM_CL_CrlAddCert()` (CSSM API), or `CL_CrlAddCert()` (CL SPI).

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

`CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CRL_POINTER`

`CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT`

**SEE ALSO**

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

`CSSM_CL_FreeFields`

Functions for the CLI SPI:

`CL_FreeFields`
CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue

NAME

CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue: CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue – Get field values from the cached CRL (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE CrlHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CrlRecordIndex,
const CSSM_OID *CrlField,
CSSM_HANDLE_PTR ResultsHandle,
uint32 *NumberOfMatchedFields,
CSSM_DATA_PTR *FieldValue)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE CrlHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CrlRecordIndex,
const CSSM_OID *CrlField,
CSSM_HANDLE_PTR ResultsHandle,
uint32 *NumberOfMatchedFields,
CSSM_DATA_PTR *FieldValue)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Certificate Library module used to perform this function.

CrlHandle (input) A handle identifying a CRL that the application has temporarily cached with the Certificate Library module. The referenced CRL is searched for the field values identified by CrlField.

CrlRecordIndex (input/optional) An index value identifying a particular revocation record in a cached CRL. If an index value is supplied, the scan for the field values identified by CrlField is limited to the preselected revocation record.

CrlField (input) A pointer to an object identifier that identifies the field value to be extracted from the CRL.

ResultsHandle (output) A pointer to the CSSM_HANDLE that should be used to obtain any additional matching fields.
CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue

**NumberofMatchedFields (output)**

The total number of fields that match the CrlField OID. This count includes the first match, which was returned by this function.

**FieldValue (output)**

A pointer to the structure containing the value of the requested field. The structure and the field at I

"(*FieldValue)->Data" are allocated by the service provider. The CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue() (CSSM API), or

CL_FreeFieldValue() (CL SPI), function can be used to deallocate *FieldValue and (*FieldValue)->Data.

**DESCRIPTION**

This function returns a single structure containing a set of field values from the cached CRL identified by CrlHandle parameter. The selected fields are designated by the CSSM_OID CrlField parameter and returned in the output parameter FieldValue. The OID also identifies the data format of the values returned to the caller. If multiple OIDs designate the same CRL field, then each such OID defines a distinct data format for the returned values. The function CSSM_CL_CrlDescribeFormat() (CSSM API), or CL_CrlDescribeFormat() (CL SPI), provides a list of all CSSM_OID values supported by a CL module for naming fields of a CRL.

The search can be limited to a particular revocation record within the CRL. A single record is identified by the CrlRecordIndex parameter, which is returned by the function CSSM_CL_IsCertInCachedCrl() (CSSM API), or

CL_IsCertInCachedCrl() (CL SPI). If no record index is supplied, the search is initiated from the beginning of the CRL.

The CRL can be signed or unsigned. This function does not perform any signature verification on the CRL fields or the CRL records. Each CRL record can be digitally signed when it is added to the CRL using the function CSSM_CL_CrlAddCert() (CSSM API), or CL_CrlAddCert() (CL SPI). The caller can examine fields in the CRL and CRL records at any time using this function.

The CrlField OID can identify a single occurrence of a set of CRL fields or multiple occurrences of a set of CRL fields. If the CrlField OID matches more than one occurrence, this function outputs the total number of matches and a ResultsHandle to be used as input to CSSM_CrlGetNextFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CrlGetNextFieldvalue() (CL SPI), to retrieve the remaining matches. The first match is returned as the return value of this function.

This function determines the complete set of matches. The number of matches and the selected field values do not change between this function and subsequent calls to CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue() (CSSM API), or

CL_CrlGetNextFieldvalue() (CL SPI).

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CACHE_HANDLE
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CRL_INDEX
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_TAG
CSSMERR_CL_NO_FIELD_VALUES

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue, CSSM_CL_IsCertInCachedCrl, CSSM_CL_CrlAbortQuery, CSSM_CL_CrlCache, CSSM_CL_CrlAbortCache, CSSM_CL_CrlDescribeFormat, CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue, CL_IsCertInCachedCrl, CL_CrlAbortQuery, CL_CrlCache, CL_CrlAbortCache, CL_CrlDescribeFormat, CL_FreeFieldValue
NAME

CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue: CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue – Get the value of the first CRL field (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue
(const CSSM_DATA *Crl,
const CSSM_OID *CrlField,
const CSSM_HANDLE_PTR ResultsHandle,
uint32 *NumberOfMatchedFields,
CSSM_DATA_PTR *Value)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue
(const CSSM_DATA *Crl,
const CSSM_OID *CrlField,
const CSSM_HANDLE_PTR ResultsHandle,
uint32 *NumberOfMatchedFields,
CSSM_DATA_PTR *Value)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLHandle (input)</td>
<td>The handle that describes the add-in Certificate Library module used to perform this function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crl (input)</td>
<td>A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure that contains the CRL from which the field is to be retrieved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CrlField (input)</td>
<td>An object identifier that identifies the field value to be extracted from the CRL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResultsHandle (output)</td>
<td>A pointer to the CSSM_HANDLE that should be used to obtain any additional matching fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumberOfMatchedFields (output)</td>
<td>The total number of fields that match the CrlField OID. This count includes the first match, which was returned by this function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value (output)</td>
<td>A pointer to the structure containing the value of the requested field. The structure and the field at &quot;(*Value)-&gt;Data&quot; are allocated by the service provider. The CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_FreeFieldValue() (CL SPI), function can be used to deallocate *Value and (*Value)-&gt;Data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue

DESCRIPTION

This function returns the value of the CRL field designated by the CSSM_OID CrlField. The OID also identifies the data format for the field value returned to the caller. If multiple OIDs name the same CRL field, then each OID defines a distinct data format for the returned field value. The function CSSM_CL_CrlDescribeFormat() (CSSM API), or CL_CrlDescribeFormat() (CL SPI), provides a list of all CSSM_OID values supported by a Certificate Library module for naming fields of a CRL.

If more than one field matches the CrlField OID, the first matching field will be returned. The number of matching fields is an output parameter, as is the ResultsHandle to be used to retrieve the remaining matching fields.

The set of matching fields is determined by this function. The number of matching fields and the field values do not change between this function and subsequent calls to CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue() (CL SPI).

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CRL_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_TAG
CSSMERR_CL_NO_FIELD_VALUES

SEE ALSO

Books
Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help
Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CrlAbortQuery, CSSM_CL_CrlGetAllFields

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue, CL_CrlAbortQuery, CL_CrlGetAllFields
CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue

NAME

CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue: CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue – Get the value of the next cached CRL field (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE ResultsHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR *FieldValue)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE ResultsHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR *FieldValue)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Certificate Library module used to perform this function.

ResultsHandle (input) The handle that identifies the results of a CRL query.

FieldValue (output) A pointer to the structure containing the value of the requested field. The structure and the field at (FieldValue)->Data are allocated by the service provider. The CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_FreeFieldValue() (CL SPI), function can be used to deallocate *FieldValue and (FieldValue)->Data.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns the value of a CRL field, when that field occurs multiple times in a CRL. CRLs with repeated fields (such as revocation records) have multiple field values corresponding to a single OID. A call to the function CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue() (CL SPI), initiates the process and returns a ResultsHandle identifying the size and values contained in the result set. The CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue() (CL SPI), function can be called repeatedly to obtain these values, one at a time. The result set does not change in size or value between calls to this function.

The result set selected by CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue() (CL SPI), and identified by ResultsHandle can reference CRL fields repeated

API Functions CDSA–67
CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue

across multiple revocation records or within one revocation record. The scope of the scan was set by an optional CrlRecordIndex input to the function CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue() (CL SPI). If the record index was specified, then the results set is the revocation record identified by the index. If no record index was specified, then the results set can include repeated fields from multiple revocation records in a CRL.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_RESULTS_HANDLE
CSSMERR_CL_NO_FIELD_VALUES

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CrlAbortQuery,
CSSM_CL_IsCertInCachedCrl, CSSM_CL_CrlCache, CSSM_CL_CrlAbortCache,
CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue, CL_CrlAbortQuery, CL_IsCertInCachedCrl, CL_CrlCache, CL_CrlAbortCache, CL_FreeFieldValue
CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue

NAME

CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue: CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue – Get the value of the next CRL field (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE ResultsHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR *Value)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE ResultsHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR *Value)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLHandle (input)</td>
<td>The handle that describes the add-in Certificate Library module used to perform this function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResultsHandle (input)</td>
<td>The handle that identifies the results of a CRL query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value (output)</td>
<td>A pointer to the structure containing the value of the requested field. The structure and the field at I &quot;(*Value)-&gt;Data&quot; are allocated by the service provider. The CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_FreeFieldValue() (CL SPI), function can be used to deallocate *Value and (*Value)-&gt;Data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DESCRIPTION

This function returns the value of a CRL field, when that field occurs multiple times in a CRL. CRLs with repeated fields (such as revocation records) have multiple field values corresponding to a single OID. A call to the function CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue() (CL SPI), initiates the process and returns a results handle identifying the size and values contained in the result set. The CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue() (CSSM API), or CL_CrlGetNextFieldvalue() (CL SPI), function can be called repeatedly to obtain these values, one at a time. The result set does not change in size or value between calls to this function.
CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_RESULTS_HANDLE
CSSMERR_CL_NO_FIELD_VALUES

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CrlAbortQuery

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue, CL_CrlAbortQuery
NAME

CL_CrlRemoveCert: CSSM_CL_CrlRemoveCert – Reinstate a certificate (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlRemoveCert(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *Cert,
const CSSM_DATA *OldCrl,
CSSM_DATA_PTR NewCrl)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLLI CL_CrlRemoveCert(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *Cert,
const CSSM_DATA *OldCrl,
CSSM_DATA_PTR NewCrl)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CLHandle (input)**: The handle that describes the add-in Certificate Library module used to perform this function.
- **Cert (input)**: A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the certificate to be reinstated.
- **OldCrl (input)**: A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the CRL from which the certificate is to be removed.
- **NewCrl (output)**: A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the updated CRL. The `NewCrl->Data` is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.

DESCRIPTION

This function reinstates a certificate by removing it from the specified CRL. The operation is valid only if the CRL has not been closed by the process of signing the CRL by executing `CSSM_CL_CrlSign()` (CSSM API), or `CL_CrlSign()` (CL SPI). Once the CRL has been signed, entries cannot be added or removed.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
CL_CrlRemoveCert

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CERT_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CRL_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT
CSSMERR_CL_CRL_ALREADY_SIGNED

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CrlAddCert

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CrlAddCert
NAME

CL_CrlSetFields: CSSM_CL_CrlSetFields – Set new field values (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlSetFields
  (CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
   uint32 NumberOfFields,
   const CSSM_FIELD *CrlTemplate,
   const CSSM_DATA *OldCrl,
   CSSM_DATA_PTR ModifiedCrl)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CrlSetFields
  (CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
   uint32 NumberOfFields,
   const CSSM_FIELD *CrlTemplate,
   const CSSM_DATA *OldCrl,
   CSSM_DATA_PTR ModifiedCrl)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input)  The handle that describes the add-in Certificate Library module used to perform this function.

NumberOfFields (input)  The number of OID value pairs specified in the CrlTemplate input parameter.

CrlTemplate (input)  Any array of field OID value pairs containing the values to initialize the CRL attribute fields.

OldCrl (input)  The CRL to be updated with the new attribute values. The CRL must be unsigned and available for update.

ModifiedCrl (output)  A pointer to the modified, unsigned CRL. The ModifiedCrl->Data is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.

DESCRIPTION

This function will set the fields of the input CRL to the new values, specified by the input OID/value pairs. If there is more than one possible instance of an OID (for example, as in an extension or CRL record), then a new field with the specified value is added to the CRL.

This function should be used to update any of the CRL field values. If a specified field was initialized by CSSM_CL_CrlCreateTemplate() (CSSM API), or CL_CrlCreateTemplate() (CL SPI), the field value is set to the new specified value.
**CL_CrlSetFields**

If a specified field was not initialized by the `CSSM_CL_CrlCreateTemplate()` (CSSM API), or `CL_CrlCreateTemplate()` (CL SPI), the field is set to the new specified value. The `OldCrl` must be unsigned. Once a CRL has been signed using `CSSM_CL_CrlSign()` (CSSM API), or `CL_CrlSign()` (CL SPI), the signed CRL’s field values cannot be modified. Modification would invalidate the cryptographic signature of the CRL.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- `CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_FIELD_POINTER`
- `CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_TAG`
- `CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_NUMBER_OF_FIELDS`
- `CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT`
- `CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CRL_POINTER`
- `CSSMERR_CL_CRL_ALREADY_SIGNED`

**SEE ALSO**

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

- `CSSM_CL_CrlCreateTemplate`, `CSSM_CL_CrlAddCert`, `CSSM_CL_CrlSign`, `CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstFieldVal`

Functions for the CLI SPI:

- `CL_CrlCreateTemplate`, `CL_CrlAddCert`, `CL_CrlSign`, `CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue`
NAME

CL_CrlSign: CSSM_CL_CrlSign, CL_CrlSign – Sign a CRL (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlSign
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *UnsignedCrl,
const CSSM_FIELD *SignScope,
uint32 ScopeSize,
CSSM_DATA_PTR SignedCrl)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CrlSign
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *UnsignedCrl,
const CSSM_FIELD *SignScope,
uint32 ScopeSize,
CSSM_DATA_PTR SignedCrl)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input)  The handle that describes the add-in Certificate Library module used to perform this function.

CCHandle (input)  The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation.

UnsignedCrl (input)  A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the CRL to be signed.

SignScope (input/optional)  A pointer to the CSSM_FIELD array containing the tag/value pairs of the fields to be signed. If the signing scope is null, the Certificate Library module includes a default set of CRL fields in the signing process.

ScopeSize (input)  The number of entries in the sign scope list. If the signing scope is not specified, the input scope size must be zero.

SignedCrl (output)  A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the signed CRL. The SignedCrl->Data is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.
CL_CrlSign

DESCRIPTION

This function signs a CRL using the private key and signing algorithm specified in the CCHandle parameter. The result is a signed, encoded certificate revocation list in SignedCrl. The unsigned CRL is specified in the input UnsignedCrl. The UnsignedCrl is constructed using the CSSM_CL_CrlCreateTemplate(), CSSM_CL_CrlSetFields(), CSSM_CL_CrlAddCert(), and CSSM_CL_CrlRemoveCert() functions (for the CSSM API), or their CL SPI equivalents.

The CCHandle must be context created using the function CSSM_CSP_CreateSignatureContext() (CSSM API), or CSP_CreateSignatureContext() (SPI). The context must specify the Cryptographic Services Provider module, the signing algorithm, and the signing key that must be used to perform this operation. The context must also provide the passphrase or a callback function to obtain the passphrase required to access and use the private key.

The fields included in the signing operation are identified by the OIDs in the optional SignScope array.

Once the CRL has been signed it cannot be modified. This means that entries cannot be added or removed from the CRL through application of the CSSM_CL_CrlAddCert() or CSSM_CL_CrlRemoveCertCSSL_CrlRemoveCert() (or their CL SPI equivalent operations. A signed CRL can be verified, applied to a data store, and searched for values.

The memory for the SignedCrl->Data output is allocated by the service provider using the calling application's memory management routines. The application must deallocate the memory.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CRL_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_FIELD_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_TAG
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_SCOPE
CSSMERR_CL_SCOPE_NOT_SUPPORTED
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_NUMBER_OF_FIELDS
CSSMERR_CL_CRL_ALREADY_SIGNED

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

Functions: CSSM_CL_CrlVerify, CSSM_CL_CrlVerifyWithKey

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CrlVerify, CL_CrlVerifyWithKey
CL_CrlVerify

NAME

CL_CrlVerify: CSSM_CL_CrlVerify – Verify a signed CRL has not been altered (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlVerify
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CrlToBeVerified,
const CSSM_DATA *SignerCert,
const CSSM_FIELD *VerifyScope,
uint32 ScopeSize)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CrlVerify
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CrlToBeVerified,
const CSSM_DATA *SignerCert,
const CSSM_FIELD *VerifyScope,
uint32 ScopeSize)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Certificate Library module used to perform this function.

CCHandle (input/optional) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation.

CrlToBeVerified (input) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the CRL to be verified.

SignerCert (input/optional) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the certificate used to sign the CRL.

VerifyScope (input/optional) A pointer to the CSSM_FIELD array containing the tag/value pairs of the fields to be verified. If the verification scope is null, the Certificate Library module assumes that a default set of fields were used in the signing process and those same fields are used in the verification process.

ScopeSize (input) The number of entries in the verify scope list. If the verification scope is not specified, the input value for scope size must be zero.
DESCRIPTION

This function verifies that the signed CRL has not been altered since it was signed by the designated signer. It does this by verifying the digital signature over the fields specified by the VerifyScope parameter.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CERT_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CRL_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_FIELD_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_TAG
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_SCOPE
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_NUMBER_OF_FIELDS
CSSMERR_CL_SCOPE_NOT_SUPPORTED
CSSMERR_CL_VERIFICATION_FAILURE

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CrlSign

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CrlSign
CL_CrlVerifyWithKey

NAME

CL_CrlVerifyWithKey: CSSM_CL_CrlVerifyWithKey – Verify a CRL with a specific key (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_CrlVerifyWithKey
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CrlToBeVerified)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_CrlVerifyWithKey
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CrlToBeVerified)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLHandle (input)</td>
<td>The handle that describes the Certificate Library service module used to perform this function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCHandle (input)</td>
<td>A signature verification context defining the Cryptographic Services Provider (CSP), verification algorithm, and public key that must be used to perform the operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CrlToBeVerified (input)</td>
<td>A signed certificate revocation list whose signature is to be verified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DESCRIPTION

This function verifies that the CrlToBeVerified parameter was signed using a specific private key and that the certificate revocation list has not been altered since it was signed using that private key. The public key corresponding to the private signing key is used in the verification process.

The cryptographic context indicated by the CCHandle parameter must be a signature verification context created using the function CSSM_CSP_CreateSignatureContext() (CSSM API) or CSP_CreateSignatureContext() (CL SPI). The context must specify the Cryptographic Services Provider (CSP) module, the verification algorithm, and the public verification key that must be used to perform this operation.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
CL_CrlVerifyWithKey

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CRL_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT
CSSMERR_CL_VERIFICATION_FAILURE

SEE ALSO

Books
Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
Functions for the CSSM API:
CSSM_CL_CrlVerify

Functions for the CLI SPI:
CL_CrlVerify
**CL_FreeFields**

**NAME**

CL_FreeFields: CSSM_CL_FreeFields – Free fields (CDSA)

**SYNOPSIS**

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_FreeFields
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
uint32 NumberOfFields,
CSSM_FIELD_PTR *FieldArray)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI_CL_FreeFields
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
uint32 NumberOfFields,
CSSM_FIELD_PTR *FieldArray)
```

**LIBRARY**

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

**PARAMETERS**

- **CLHandle** (*input*)
  The handle that describes the add-in Certificate Library module used to perform this function.

- **NumberOfFields** (*input*)
  The length of the array of fields in FieldArray.

- **FieldArray** (*input*)
  A pointer to an array of CSSM_FIELD structures that need to be deallocated.

**DEFINITIONS**

This function frees the fields in the FieldArray by freeing the data pointers for both the FieldOid and FieldValue fields. It also frees the top level FieldArray pointer.

This function should be used only to free CSSM_FIELD_PTR values returned from calls CSSM_TP_CertGetAllTemplateFields(), CSSM_CL_CertGetAllTemplateFields(), CSSM_CL_CertGetAllFields(), CSSM_CL_CrlGetAllFields(), CSSM_CL_CrlGetAllCachedRecordFields(), or their SPI equivalent calls.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.
SEE ALSO

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide
CL_FreeFieldValue

NAME

CL_FreeFieldValue: CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue – Free field data (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_OID *CertOrCrlOid,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Value)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_FreeFieldValue
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_OID *CertOrCrlOid,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Value)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CLHandle (input)**: The handle that describes the add-in Certificate Library module used to perform this function.
- **CertOrCrlOid (input)**: A pointer to the CSSM_OID structure describing the type of the Value to be freed.
- **Value (input)**: A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the Data to be freed.

DESCRIPTION

This function frees the data specified by Value and Value->Data. CertOrCrlOid indicates the type of the data in Value.

This function should be used only to free CSSM_DATA values returned from calls CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue(), CSSM_CL_CertGetNextFieldValue(), CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue(), CSSM_CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue(), CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue(), CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue(), or their CLI SPI equivalents.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.
CL_FreeFieldValue

CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_TAG

SEE ALSO

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
CL_IsCertInCachedCrl

NAME

CL_IsCertInCachedCrl: CSSM_CL_IsCertInCachedCrl – Search cached CRL for a record (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

# include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_IsCertInCachedCrl
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
 const CSSM_DATA *Cert,
 CSSM_HANDLE CrlHandle,
 CSSM_BOOL *CertFound,
 CSSM_DATA_PTR CrlRecordIndex)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_IsCertInCachedCrl
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
 const CSSM_DATA *Cert,
 CSSM_HANDLE CrlHandle,
 CSSM_BOOL *CertFound,
 CSSM_DATA_PTR CrlRecordIndex)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input)  The handle that describes the add-in Certificate Library module used to perform this function.

Cert (input)  A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing an encoded, packed certificate.

CrlHandle (input)  A handle identifying a CRL that the application has temporarily cached with the Certificate Library module. The referenced CRL is searched for a revocation record matching the specified Cert.

CertFound (output)  A pointer to a CSSM_BOOL indicating success or failure in finding the specified certificate in the CRL. CSSM_TRUE signifies that the certificate was found in the CRL. CSSM_FALSE indicates that the certificate was not found in the CRL.

CrlRecordIndex (output)  A pointer to a CSSM_DATA structure containing an index descriptor for direct access to the located CRL record. CrlRecordIndex->Data is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.
CL_IsCertInCachedCrl

DESCRIPTION

This function searches the cached CRL for a record corresponding to the certificate. The result of the search is returned in CertFound. The CRL and the records within the CRL must be digitally signed. This function does not verify either signature. The caller should use CSSM_TP_CrlVerify() or CSSM_CL_CrlVerify() (or their SPI equivalents) before invoking this function. Once the CRL has been verified, the caller can invoke this function repeatedly without repeating the verification process.

If the certificate is found in the CRL, the CL module returns an index descriptor CrlRecordIndex for use with other Certificate Library CRL functions. The index provides more direct access to the selected CRL record.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CERT_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CACHE_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books
Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue, CSSM_CL_CrlGetAllCachedRecordField, CSSM_CL_CrlCache, CSSM_CL_CrlAbortCache

Functions for the CLI SPI:

CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue, CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue, CL_CrlGetAllCachedRecordField, CL_CrlCache, CL_CrlAbortCache
CL_IsCertInCrl

NAME

CL_IsCertInCrl: CSSM_CL_IsCertInCrl – Search CRL for a certificate record (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_IsCertInCrl
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *Cert,
const CSSM_DATA *Crl,
CSSM_BOOL *CertFound)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI_CL_IsCertInCrl
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *Cert,
const CSSM_DATA *Crl,
CSSM_BOOL *CertFound)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Certificate Library module used to perform this function.

Cert (input) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the certificate to be located.

Crl (input) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the CRL to be searched.

CertFound (output) A pointer to a CSSM_BOOL indicating success or failure in finding the specified certificate in the CRL. CSSM_TRUE signifies that the certificate was found in the CRL. CSSM_FALSE indicates that the certificate was not found in the CRL.

DESCRIPTION

This function searches the CRL for a record corresponding to the certificate. The result of the search is returned in CertFound. The CRL and the records within the CRL must be digitally signed. This function does not verify either signature. The caller should use CSSM_TP_CrlVerify() or CSSM_CL_CrlVerify() (or their SPI equivalents) before invoking this function. Once the CRL has been verified, the caller can invoke this function repeatedly without repeating the verification process.
RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CERT_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CRL_POINTER
CSSMERR_CL_UNKNOWN_FORMAT

SEE ALSO

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
CL_PassThrough

NAME

CL_PassThrough: CSSM_CL_PassThrough – Extend certificate library functionality (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CL_PassThrough
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
uint32 PassThroughId,
const void *InputParams,
void **OutputParams)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCLI CL_PassThrough
(CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
uint32 PassThroughId,
const void *InputParams,
void **OutputParams)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLHandle (input)</td>
<td>The handle that describes the add-in Certificate Library module used to perform this function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCHandle (input/optional)</td>
<td>The handle that describes the context of the cryptographic operation. If the module-specific operation does not perform any cryptographic operations, a cryptographic context is not required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PassThroughId (input)</td>
<td>An identifier assigned by the CL module to indicate the exported function to perform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InputParams (input/optional)</td>
<td>A pointer to a module, implementation-specific structure containing parameters to be interpreted in a function-specific manner by the requested CL module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OutputParams (output/optional)</td>
<td>A pointer to a module, implementation-specific structure containing the output data. The service provider allocates the memory for substructures. The application must free the memory for the substructures.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CL_PassThrough

DESCRIPTION

This function allows applications to call certificate library module-specific operations. Such operations might include queries or services that are specific to the domain represented by the CL module.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_PASSTHROUGH_ID
CSSMERR_CL_INVALID_DATA

SEE ALSO

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
CSP_EventNotify

NAME

CSP_EventNotify – Notify service module of a context event (CDSA) (not currently supported)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSM_SPI CSP_EventNotify
(CSSM_MODULE_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CONTEXT_EVENT Event,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CSPHandle** *(input)* The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.
- **Event** *(input)* One of the following event types listed:
  - **CSSM_CONTEXT_EVENT_CREATE** A caller using this module attachment handle has created a new cryptographic context using `CSSM_Create***Context`.
  - **CSSM_CONTEXT_EVENT_DELETE** A caller using this module attachment handle has deleted a cryptographic context using `CSSM_DeleteContext()`.
  - **CSSM_CONTEXT_EVENT_UPDATE** A caller using this module attachment handle has updated an existing cryptographic context.
- **CCHandle** *(input)* The cryptographic context handle for the context affected by the event.
- **Context** A pointer to the cryptographic context affected by the event. The results of the event are visible in the context.

DESCRIPTION

This function is used to notify the service module of a context event related to a particular attachment handle. Valid events include creation, deletion, or modification of a cryptographic context. The service module can examine the new or modified context referenced by `pContext` to determine whether the context is acceptable to the service module.
CSP_EventNotify

If the cryptographic context is acceptable (if the service module examines the contents of the context only upon use of the context), then the service module should return CSSM_OK. If the cryptographic context is not acceptable, then the service module should return CSSM_FAIL.

Upon receiving a return value of CSSM_OK, CSSM completes the operation signaled by this event and returns to the calling application. If the return value is CSSM_FAIL, CSSM deletes a newly created context or modifications to an existing context, and returns the failed result to the calling application. When deleting a cryptographic context, CSSM always returns success to the calling application.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_CSP_CreateSignatureContext, CSSM_CSP_CreateDigestContext, CSSM_CSP_CreateSymmetricContext, CSSM_CSP_CreateMacContext, CSSM_CSP_CreateRandomGenContext, CSSM_CSP_CreateAsymmetricContext, CSSM_CSP_CreateDeriveKeyContext, CSSM_CSP_CreateKeyGenContext, CSSM_CSP_CreatePassThroughContext, CSSM_DeleteContext, CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes
cssm_CcToHandle

NAME

cssm_CcToHandle – Get the module attach handle (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI cssm_CcToHandle
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE Cc,
CSSM_MODULE_HANDLE_PTR ModuleHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

Cc (input) A handle identifying a cryptographic context.

ModuleHandle (output) A service provider’s module attach handle. This value will be set to CSSM_INVALID_HANDLE if the function fails.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns the module attach handle identifying the service module that is managing the specified cryptographic context.

The entry point to this function is provided to a service module in a table of upcall functions passed to the service provider during module attach processing.

If the PVC checking for service providers is on, the service provider has to introduce itself before calling this function.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
NAME

CSSM_ChangeKeyAcl – Edit a stored ACL associated with the target key (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_ChangeKeyAcl
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
const CSSM_ACL_EDIT *AclEdit,
const CSSM_KEY *Key)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The module handle that identifies the Cryptographic Service Provider to perform this operation

AccessCred (input) A pointer to the set of one or more credentials used to authenticate and validate the caller's authorization to modify the ACL associated with the key. Required credentials can include zero or more certificates, zero or more caller names, and one or more samples. If certificates and/or caller names are provided as input, these must be provided as immediate values in this structure. The samples can be provided as immediate values or can be obtained through a callback function included in the AccessCred structure.

AclEdit (input) A structure containing information that defines the edit operation. Valid operations include: adding, replacing, and deleting entries in an ACL managed by the service provider. The AclEdit can contain information for a new ACL entry and a handle uniquely identifying an existing ACL entry. The information controls the edit operation as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value of AclEdit&gt;EditMode</th>
<th>Use of AclEdit&gt;NewEntry and AclEdit&gt;OldEntryHandle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_ACL_EDIT_MODE_ADD</td>
<td>Adds a new ACL entry to the set of ACL entries associated with the specified Key. The new ACL entry is created from the ACL entry prototype contained in NewEntry. OldEntryHandle is ignored for this edit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_ACL_EDIT_MODE_DELETE</td>
<td>Deletes the ACL entry identified by OldEntryHandle and associated with the specified Key. NewEntry is ignored for this edit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_ACL_EDIT_MODE_REPLACE</td>
<td>Replaces the ACL entry identified by OldEntryHandle and associated with the specified Key. The existing ACL is replaced based on the ACL entry prototype contained in the NewEntry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When replacing an existing ACL entry, the caller must replace all of the items in an ACL entry. The replacement prototype includes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject type and value</th>
<th>A CSSM_LIST structure containing a typed Subject. The Subject identifies the entity authorized by this ACL entry.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delegation flag</td>
<td>A CSSM_BOOL value indicating whether the subject can delegate the permissions recorded in the authorization array.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorization array</td>
<td>A CSSM_AUTHORISATIONGROUP structure defining the set of operations for which permission is granted to the Subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validity period</td>
<td>A CSSM_ACL_VALIDITY_PERIOD structure containing two elements, the start time and the stop time for which the ACL entry is valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACL entry tag</td>
<td>A CSSM_STRING containing a user-defined value associated with the ACL entry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key (input)**

A pointer to the target key whose associated ACL is being modified.

**DESCRIPTION**

This function edits the stored ACL associated with the target key. The ACL is modified according to the edit mode and information provided in AclEdit.

The caller must be authorized to modify the target ACL. Caller authentication and authorization to edit the ACL is determined based on the caller-provided AccessCred.

The caller must be authorized to add, delete, or replace the ACL entries associated with the target key. When adding or replacing an ACL entry, the service provider must reject the creation of duplicate ACL entries.

When adding a new ACL entry to an ACL, the caller must provide a complete ACL entry prototype. All ACL entry items, except the ACL entry Subject must be provided as an immediate value in AclEdit->NewEntry. The ACL entry Subject can be provided as an immediate value, from a verifier with a protected data path, from an external authentication or authorization service, or through a callback function specified in AclEdit->NewEntry->Callback.
RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_GetKeyAcl
CSSM_ChangeKeyOwner

NAME

CSSM_ChangeKeyOwner – Change the owner of a key (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_ChangeKeyOwner(
    CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
    const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
    const CSSM_KEY *Key,
    const CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE *NewOwner)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (`cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe`)

PARAMETERS

- **CSPHandle (input)**: The module handle that identifies the Cryptographic Service Provider to perform this operation.
- **AccessCred (input)**: A pointer to the set of one or more credentials used to prove the caller is the current owner of the key. Required credentials can include zero or more certificates, zero or more caller names, and one or more samples. If certificates and/or caller names are provided as input, these must be provided as immediate values in this structure. The samples can be provided as immediate values or can be obtained through a callback function included in the `AccessCred` structure.
- **Key (input)**: A pointer to the target key whose associated Owner is changed.
- **NewOwner (Input)**: A `CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE` defining the new owner of the key.

DESCRIPTION

This function takes a `CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE` defining the new owner of the key.

RETURN VALUE

A `CSSM_RETURN` value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value `CSSM_OK` indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.
SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_GetKeyOwner
**CSSM_CSP_ChangeLoginAcl**

**NAME**

CSSM_CSP_ChangeLoginAcl – Edit a stored CSP ACL login session (CDSA)

**SYNOPSIS**

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_ChangeLoginAcl
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
 const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
 const CSSM_ACL_EDIT *AclEdit)
```

**LIBRARY**

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

**PARAMETERS**

- **CSPHandle** *(input)*  
The module handle that identifies the Cryptographic Service Provider to perform this operation

- **AccessCred** *(input)*  
A pointer to the set of one or more credentials used to authenticate and validate the caller's authorization to modify the ACL controlling login sessions with the CSP. Required credentials can include zero or more certificates, zero or more caller names, and one or more samples. Traditionally a caller name has been used to establish the context of a login session. Certificates can be used for the same purpose. If certificates and/or caller names are provided as input, these must be provided as immediate values in this structure. The samples can be provided as immediate values or can be obtained through a callback function included in the AccessCred structure.

- **AclEdit** *(input)*  
A structure containing information that defines the edit operation. Valid operations include adding, replacing, and deleting entries in an ACL managed by the service provider. The AclEdit parameter can contain information for a new ACL entry and a handle uniquely identifying an existing ACL entry. The information controls the edit operation as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value of AclEdit&gt;EditMode</th>
<th>Use of AclEdit&gt;NewEntry and AclEdit&gt;OldEntryHandle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_ACL_EDIT_MODE_ADD</td>
<td>Adds a new ACL entry to the set of ACL entries controlling login sessions with the CSP. The new ACL entry is created from the ACL entry prototype contained in NewEntry. OldEntryHandle is ignored for this EditMode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_ACL_EDIT_MODE_DELETE</td>
<td>Deletes the ACL entry identified by OldEntryHandle and associated with login sessions with the CSP. NewEntry is ignored for this EditMode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_ACL_EDIT_MODE_REPLACE</td>
<td>Replaces the ACL entry identified by OldEntryHandle and controlling login sessions with the CSP. The existing ACL is replaced based on the ACL entry prototype contained in the NewEntry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When replacing an existing ACL entry, the caller must replace all items in an ACL entry. The replacement prototype includes:

- Subject type and value – A CSSM_LIST structure containing a typed subject. The subject identifies the entity authorized by this ACL entry.
- Delegation flag – A CSSM_BOOL value indicating whether the subject can delegate the permissions recorded in the authorization array.
- Authorization array – A CSSM_AUTHORIZATION-GROUP structure defining the set of operations for which permission is granted to the subject.
- Validity period – A CSSM_ACL_VALIDITY_PERIOD structure containing two elements, the start time and the stop time for which the ACL entry is valid.
- ACL entry tag – A CSSM_STRING containing a user-defined value associated with the ACL entry.

**DESCRIPTION**

This function edits the stored ACL controlling login sessions for a Cryptographic Service Provider (CSP). The ACL is modified according to the edit mode and information provided in AclEdit.

The caller must have a login session in process and must be authorized to modify the target ACL. Caller authentication and authorization to edit the ACL is determined based on the caller-provided AccessCred.

The caller must be authorized to add, delete, or replace the ACL entries controlling login to the CSP. When adding or replacing an ACL entry, the service provider must reject the creation of duplicate ACL entries.

When adding a new ACL entry to an ACL, the caller must provide a complete ACL entry prototype. All ACL entry items, except the ACL entry Subject, must be provided as an immediate value in AclEdit.NewEntry. The ACL entry Subject can be provided as an immediate value, from a verifier with a protected data path, from an external authentication or authorization service, or through a callback function specified in AclEdit.NewEntry.Callback.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.
**CSSM_CSP_ChangeLoginAcl**

**SEE ALSO**

**Books**

*Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*

**Online Help**

Functions: CSSM_CSP_GetLoginACL, CSSM_CSP_Login, CSSM_CSP_Logout
CSSM_CSP_ChangeLoginOwner

NAME

CSSM_CSP_ChangeLoginOwner – Define a new login owner (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_ChangeLoginOwner(
    CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
    const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
    const CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE *NewOwner)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CSPHandle (input)**: The module handle that identifies the Cryptographic Service Provider to perform this operation.
- **AccessCred (input)**: A pointer to the set of one or more credentials used to prove the caller is the current login owner. Required credentials can include zero or more certificates, zero or more caller names, and one or more samples. If certificates and/or caller names are provided as input, these must be provided as immediate values in this structure. The samples can be provided as immediate values or can be obtained through a callback function included in the AccessCred structure.
- **NewOwner (Input)**: A CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE defining the new login owner.

DESCRIPTION

This function takes a CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE describing the new login owner.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.
CSSM_CSP_ChangeLoginOwner

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_CSP_GetLoginOwner
CSSM_CSP_CreateAsymmetricContext

NAME

CSSM_CSP_CreateAsymmetricContext – Create an asymmetric encryption
cryptographic context (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_CreateAsymmetricContext
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_ALGORITHMS AlgorithmID,
const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
const CSSM_KEY *Key,
CSSM_PADDING Padding,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE *NewContextHandle)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CSPHandle** *(input)*: The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service
  Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL handle is specified, CSSM returns an error.

- **AlgorithmID** *(input)*: The algorithm identification number for the algorithm used
  for asymmetric encryption.

- **AccessCred** *(input)*: A pointer to the set of one or more credentials required to
  unlock the private key. The credentials structure can contain an immediate value for the credential,
  such as a passphrase, or the caller can specify a callback function the CSP can use
  to obtain one or more credentials. Credentials can be required for encryption and decryption operations.

- **Key** *(input)*: The key used for asymmetric encryption. The caller passes a
  pointer to a CSSM_KEY structure containing the key. When the context is used for a sign operation,
  AccessCredentials is required to access the private key used for signing. When the context is used
  for a verify operation, the public key is used to verify the signature. When the context is used
  for a wrapkey operation, the public key can be used as the
  wrapping key. When the context is used for an unwrap
  operation, AccessCredentials is required to access the
  private key used to perform the unwrapping.

- **Padding** *(input/optional)*: The method for padding. Typically specified for ciphers that
  pad.

- **NewContextHandle** *(output)*: Cryptographic context handle.
CSSM_CSP_CreateAsymmetricContext

DESCRIPTION

This function creates an asymmetric encryption cryptographic context, given a handle of a CSP, an algorithm identification number, a key, and padding. The cryptographic context handle is returned. The cryptographic context handle can be used to call asymmetric encryption functions and cryptographic wrap or unwrap functions.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_DecryptData, CSSM_DecryptDataInit, CSSM_DecryptDataUpdate, CSSM_DecryptDataFinal, CSSM_DeleteContext, CSSM_EncryptData, CSSM_EncryptDataInit, CSSM_EncryptDataUpdate, CSSM_EncryptDataFinal, CSSM_GetContext, CSSM_GetContextAttribute, CSSM_QuerySize, CSSM_SetContext, CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes
CSSM_CSP_CreateDeriveKeyContext

NAME

CSSM_CSP_CreateDeriveKeyContext – Create a cryptographic context to derive a symmetric key (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_CreateDeriveKeyContext
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_ALGORITHMS AlgorithmID,
CSSM_KEY_TYPE DeriveKeyType,
uint32 DeriveKeyLengthInBits,
const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
const CSSM_KEY *BaseKey,
uint32 IterationCount,
const CSSM_DATA *Salt,
const CSSM_CRYPTO_DATA *Seed,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE *NewContextHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL handle is specified, CSSM returns an error.

AlgorithmID (input) The algorithm identification number for a derived key algorithm.

DeriveKeyType (input) The type of symmetric key to derive.

DeriveKeyLengthInBits (input) The logical length of the key in bits to be derived (LogicalKeySizeInBits)

AccessCred (input/optional) A pointer to the set of one or more credentials required to access the base key. The credentials structure can contain an immediate value for the credential, such as a passphrase, or the caller can specify a callback function the CSP can use to obtain one or more credentials. If the BaseKey is NULL, then this parameter is optional.

BaseKey (input/optional) The base key used to derive the new key. The base key can be a public key, a private key, or a symmetric key

IterationCount (input/optional) The number of iterations to be performed during the derivation process. Used heavily by password-based derivation methods.
**CSSM_CSP_CreateDeriveKeyContext**

- **Salt** *(input/optional)*: A Salt used in deriving the key.
- **Seed** *(input/optional)*: A seed used to generate a random number. The caller can either pass a seed and seed length in bytes or pass a callback function. If Seed is NULL, the Cryptographic Service Provider will use its default seed-handling mechanism.

**NewContextHandle** *(output)*: Cryptographic context handle.

**DESCRIPTION**

This function creates a cryptographic context to derive a symmetric key, given a handle of a CSP, an algorithm, the type of symmetric key to derive, the length of the derived key, and an optional seed or an optional `AccessCredentials` structure from which to derive a new key. The cryptographic context handle is returned. The cryptographic context handle can be used for calling the cryptographic derive key function.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**SEE ALSO**

- **Books**
  - *Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*

- **Online Help**
  - Functions: CSSM_DeriveKey
NAME

CSSM_CSP_CreateDigestContext – Create a digest cryptographic context (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_CreateDigestContext
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_ALGORITHMS AlgorithmID,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE *NewContextHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL handle is specified, CSSM returns error.

AlgorithmID (input) The algorithm identification number for message digests.

NewContextHandle (output) Cryptographic context handle.

DESCRIPTION

This function creates a digest cryptographic context, given a handle of a CSP and an algorithm identification number. The cryptographic context handle is returned. The cryptographic context handle can be used to call digest cryptographic functions.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_DigestData, CSSM_DigestDataInit, CSSM_DigestDataUpdate, CSSM_DigestDataFinal, CSSM_GetContext, CSSM_SetContext, CSSM_DeleteContext, CSSM_GetContextAttribute, CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes
CSSM_CSP_CreateKeyGenContext

NAME

CSSM_CSP_CreateKeyGenContext – Create a key generation cryptographic context (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_CreateKeyGenContext
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_ALGORITHMS AlgorithmID,
uint32 KeySizeInBits,
const CSSM_CRYPTO_DATA *Seed,
const CSSM_DATA *Salt,
const CSSM_DATE *StartDate,
const CSSM_DATE *EndDate,
const CSSM_DATA *Params,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE *NewContextHandle)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CSPHandle** *(input)*: The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL handle is specified, CSSM returns an error.

- **AlgorithmID** *(input)*: The algorithm identification number of the algorithm used for key generation.

- **KeySizeInBits** *(input)*: The logical size of the key (specified in bits). This refers to either the actual key size (for symmetric key generation) or the modulus size (for asymmetric key pair generation).

- **Seed** *(input/optional)*: A seed used to generate the key. The caller can either pass a seed and seed length in bytes or pass a callback function. If NULL is passed, the Cryptographic Service Provider will use its default seed-handling mechanism.

- **Salt** *(input/optional)*: A salt used to generate the key.

- **StartDate** *(input/optional)*: A start date for the validity period of the key or key pair being generated.

- **EndDate** *(input/optional)*: An end date for the validity period of the key or key pair being generated.

- **Params** *(input/optional)*: A data buffer containing parameters required to generate a key pair for a specific algorithm.
CSSM_CSP_CreateKeyGenContext

NewContextHandle (output) Cryptographic context handle.

DESCRIPTION

This function creates a key generation cryptographic context, given a handle of a CSP, an algorithm identification number, a passphrase, a modulus size (for public or private keypair generation), a key size (for symmetric key generation), a seed, and a salt. The cryptographic context handle is returned. The cryptographic context handle can be used to call key/ or keypair generation functions.

Additional attributes can be added to the newly created context using the CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes() function. Incremental attributes of interest for key generation include a handle-pair identifying a Data Storage Library service module and an open data store for CSPs that manage multiple persistent key stores. If a CSP does not support multiple key stores, the CSP ignores the presence or absence of this attribute.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_GenerateKey, CSSM_GenerateKeyPair, CSSM_GetContext, CSSM_SetContext, CSSM_DeleteContext, CSSM_GetContextAttribute, CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes
CSSM_CSP_CreateMacContext

NAME

CSSM_CSP_CreateMacContext – Create a message authentication code cryptographic context (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_CreateMacContext

(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_ALGORITHMS AlgorithmID,
const CSSM_KEY *Key,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE *NewContextHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL handle is specified, CSSM returns error.

AlgorithmID (input) The algorithm identification number for the MAC algorithm.

Key (input) The key used to generate a message authentication code. Caller passes a pointer to a CSSM_KEY structure containing the key.

NewContextHandle (output) Cryptographic context handle.

DESCRIPTION

This function creates a message authentication code cryptographic context, given a handle of a CSP, algorithm identification number, and a key. The cryptographic context handle is returned. The cryptographic context handle can be used to call message authentication code functions.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
CSSM_CSP_CreateMacContext

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_GenerateMac, CSSM_GenerateMacInit, CSSM_GenerateMacUpdate, CSSM_GenerateMacFinal, CSSM_VerifyMac, CSSM_VerifyMacInit, CSSM_VerifyMacUpdate, CSSM_VerifyMacFinal, CSSM_GetContext, CSSM_SetContext, CSSM_DeleteContext, CSSM_GetContextAttribute, CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes
CSSM_CSP_CreatePassThroughContext

NAME

CSSM_CSP_CreatePassThroughContext – Create a custom cryptographic context (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_CreatePassThroughContext
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_KEY *Key,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE *NewContextHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input)  The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL handle is specified, CSSM returns an error.

Key (input)  The key to be used for the context. The caller passes a pointer to a CSSM_KEY structure containing the key.

NewContextHandle (output)  Cryptographic context handle.

DESCRIPTION

This function creates a custom cryptographic context, given a handle of a CSP and a pointer to a custom input data structure. The cryptographic context handle is returned. The cryptographic context handle can be used to call the CSSM pass-through function for the CSP.

NOTES

A CSP can create its own set of custom functions. The context information can be passed through its own data structure. The CSSM_CSP_PassThrough() function should be used with the function ID to call the desired custom function.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
CSSM_CSP_CreatePassThroughContext

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_CSP_PassThroughContext, CSSM_SetContext, CSSM_DeleteContext, CSSM_GetContextAttribute, CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes
CSSM_CSP_CreateDeriveKeyContext

NAME

CSSM_CSP_CreateDeriveKeyContext – Create a cryptographic context to derive a symmetric key (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_CreateDeriveKeyContext
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_ALGORITHMS AlgorithmID,
CSSM_KEY_TYPE DeriveKeyType,
uint32 DeriveKeyLengthInBits,
const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
const CSSM_KEY *BaseKey,
uint32 IterationCount,
const CSSM_DATA *Salt,
const CSSM_CRYPTO_DATA *Seed,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE *NewContextHandle)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSPHandle</td>
<td>The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL handle is specified, CSSM returns an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AlgorithmID</td>
<td>The algorithm identification number for a derived key algorithm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeriveKeyType</td>
<td>The type of symmetric key to derive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeriveKeyLengthInBits</td>
<td>The logical length of the key in bits to be derived (LogicalKeySizeInBits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AccessCred</td>
<td>A pointer to the set of one or more credentials required to access the base key. The credentials structure can contain an immediate value for the credential, such as a passphrase, or the caller can specify a callback function the CSP can use to obtain one or more credentials. If the BaseKey is NULL, then this parameter is optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BaseKey</td>
<td>The base key used to derive the new key. The base key can be a public key, a private key, or a symmetric key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IterationCount</td>
<td>The number of iterations to be performed during the derivation process. Used heavily by password-based derivation methods.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CSSM_CSP_CreateDeriveKeyContext

Salt (input/optional) A Salt used in deriving the key.

Seed (input/optional) A seed used to generate a random number. The caller can either pass a seed and seed length in bytes or pass a callback function. If Seed is NULL, the Cryptographic Service Provider will use its default seed-handling mechanism.

NewContextHandle (output) Cryptographic context handle.

DESCRIPTION

This function creates a cryptographic context to derive a symmetric key, given a handle of a CSP, an algorithm, the type of symmetric key to derive, the length of the derived key, and an optional seed or an optional AccessCredentials structure from which to derive a new key. The cryptographic context handle is returned. The cryptographic context handle can be used for calling the cryptographic derive key function.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_DeriveKey
CSSM_CSP_CreateDigestContext

NAME

CSSM_CSP_CreateDigestContext – Create a digest cryptographic context (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSMAPI CSSM_CSP_CreateDigestContext
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_ALGORITHMS AlgorithmID,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE *NewContextHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsaincssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service
Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL
handle is specified, CSSM returns error.

AlgorithmID (input) The algorithm identification number for message digests.

NewContextHandle (output) Cryptographic context handle.

DESCRIPTION

This function creates a digest cryptographic context, given a handle of a CSP and an
algorithm identification number. The cryptographic context handle is returned. The
cryptographic context handle can be used to call digest cryptographic functions.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_DigestData, CSSM_DigestDataInit, CSSM_DigestDataUpdate,
CSSM_DigestDataFinal, CSSM_GetContext, CSSM_SetContext, CSSM_Delete-
Context, CSSM_GetContextAttribute, CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes
CSSM_CSP_CreateKeyGenContext

NAME

CSSM_CSP_CreateKeyGenContext – Create a key generation cryptographic context (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

# include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_CreateKeyGenContext
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_ALGORITHMS AlgorithmID,
uint32 KeySizeInBits,
const CSSM_CRYPTO_DATA *Seed,
const CSSM_DATA *Salt,
const CSSM_DATE *StartDate,
const CSSM_DATE *EndDate,
const CSSM_DATA *Params,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE *NewContextHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL handle is specified, CSSM returns an error.

AlgorithmID (input) The algorithm identification number of the algorithm used for key generation.

KeySizeInBits (input) The logical size of the key (specified in bits). This refers to either the actual key size (for symmetric key generation) or the modulus size (for asymmetric key pair generation).

Seed (input/optional) A seed used to generate the key. The caller can either pass a seed and seed length in bytes or pass a callback function. If NULL is passed, the Cryptographic Service Provider will use its default seed-handling mechanism.

Salt (input/optional) A salt used to generate the key.

StartDate (input/optional) A start date for the validity period of the key or key pair being generated.

EndDate (input/optional) An end date for the validity period of the key or key pair being generated.

Params (input/optional) A data buffer containing parameters required to generate a key pair for a specific algorithm.
CSSM_CSP_CreateKeyGenContext

NewContextHandle (output) Cryptographic context handle.

DESCRIPTION

This function creates a key generation cryptographic context, given a handle of a CSP, an algorithm identification number, a passphrase, a modulus size (for public or private keypair generation), a key size (for symmetric key generation), a seed, and a salt. The cryptographic context handle is returned. The cryptographic context handle can be used to call key/ or keypair generation functions.

Additional attributes can be added to the newly created context using the CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes() function. Incremental attributes of interest for key generation include a handle-pair identifying a Data Storage Library service module and an open data store for CSPs that manage multiple persistent key stores. If a CSP does not support multiple key stores, the CSP ignores the presence or absence of this attribute.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSMGenerateKey, CSSMGenerateKeyPair, CSSMGetContext, CSSMSetContext, CSSMDeleteContext, CSSMGetContextAttribute, CSSMUpdateContextAttributes
NAME

CSSM_CSP_CreateMacContext – Create a message authentication code cryptographic context (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_CreateMacContext
    (CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
     CSSM_ALGORITHMS AlgorithmID,
     const CSSM_KEY *Key,
     CSSM_CC_HANDLE *NewContextHandle)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cda$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CSPHandle (input)**: The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL handle is specified, CSSM returns error.
- **AlgorithmID (input)**: The algorithm identification number for the MAC algorithm.
- **Key (input)**: The key used to generate a message authentication code. Caller passes a pointer to a CSSM_KEY structure containing the key.
- **NewContextHandle (output)**: Cryptographic context handle.

DESCRIPTION

This function creates a message authentication code cryptographic context, given a handle of a CSP, algorithm identification number, and a key. The cryptographic context handle is returned. The cryptographic context handle can be used to call message authentication code functions.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*
CSSM_CSP_CreateMacContext

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_GenerateMac, CSSM_GenerateMacInit, CSSM_GenerateMacUpdate, CSSM_GenerateMacFinal, CSSM_VerifyMac, CSSM_VerifyMacInit, CSSM_VerifyMacUpdate, CSSM_VerifyMacFinal, CSSM_GetContext, CSSM_SetContext, CSSM_DeleteContext, CSSM_GetContextAttribute, CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes
NAME

CSSM_CSP_CreatePassThroughContext – Create a custom cryptographic context (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_CreatePassThroughContext
(const CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
 const CSSM_KEY *Key, 
 CSSM_CC_HANDLE *NewContextHandle)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CSPHandle** (*input*) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL handle is specified, CSSM returns an error.

- **Key** (*input*) The key to be used for the context. The caller passes a pointer to a CSSM_KEY structure containing the key.

- **NewContextHandle** (*output*) Cryptographic context handle.

DESCRIPTION

This function creates a custom cryptographic context, given a handle of a CSP and a pointer to a custom input data structure. The cryptographic context handle is returned. The cryptographic context handle can be used to call the CSSM pass-through function for the CSP.

NOTES

A CSP can create its own set of custom functions. The context information can be passed through its own data structure. The `CSSM_CSP_PassThrough()` function should be used with the function ID to call the desired custom function.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*
CSSM_CSP_CreatePassThroughContext

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_CSP_PassThroughCSSM_GetContext, CSSM_SetContext, CSSM_DeleteContext, CSSM_GetContextAttribute, CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes
CSSM_CSP_CreateRandomGenContext

NAME

CSSM_CSP_CreateRandomGenContext – Create a random number generation cryptographic context (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_CreateRandomGenContext
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_ALGORITHMS AlgorithmID,
const CSSM_CRYPTO_DATA *Seed,
uint32 Length,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE *NewContextHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incsm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL handle is specified, CSSM returns AN error.

AlgorithmID (input) The algorithm identification number for random number generation.

Seed (input/optional) A seed used to generate THE random number. The caller can either pass a seed and seed length in bytes or pass a callback function. If NULL is passed, the Cryptographic Service Provider will use its default seed-handling mechanism.

Length (input) The length of the random number to be generated.

NewContextHandle (output) Cryptographic context handle.

DESCRIPTION

This function creates a random number generation cryptographic context, given a handle of a CSP, an algorithm identification number, a seed, and the length of the random number in bytes. The cryptographic context handle is returned and can be used for the random number generation function.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
CSSM_CSP_CreateRandomGenContext

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_GenerateRandom, CSSM_GetContext, CSSM_SetContext, CSSM_DeleteContext, CSSM_GetContextAttribute, CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes
CSSM_CSP_CreateSignatureContext

NAME

CSSM_CSP_CreateSignatureContext – Create a signature cryptographic context (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_CreateSignatureContext (CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
                                          CSSM_ALGORITHMS AlgorithmID,
                                          const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
                                          const CSSM_KEY *Key,
                                          CSSM_CC_HANDLE *NewContextHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input)  The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL handle is specified, CSSM returns error.

AlgorithmID (input) The algorithm identification number for a signature/verification algorithm.

AccessCred (input/optional) A pointer to the set of one or more credentials required to unlock the private key. The credentials structure can contain an immediate value for the credential, such as a passphrase, or the caller can specify a callback function the CSP can use to obtain one or more credentials. Credentials are required for signature operations, not for verify operations.

Key (input) The key used to sign and verify. The caller passes a pointer to a CSSM_KEY structure containing the key and the key length.

NewContextHandle (output) Cryptographic context handle.

DESCRIPTION

This function creates a signature cryptographic context for sign and verify, given a handle of a CSP, an algorithm identification number, a key, and an AccessCredentials structure. The AccessCredentials structure will be used to unlock the private key when this context is used to perform a signing operation. The cryptographic context handle is returned. The cryptographic context handle can be used to call sign and verify cryptographic functions.
**CSSM_CSP_CreateSignatureContext**

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**SEE ALSO**

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_SignData, CSSM_SignDataInit, CSSM_SignDataUpdate, CSSM_SignDataFinal, CSSM_VerifyData, CSSM_VerifyDataInit, CSSM_VerifyDataUpdate, CSSM_VerifyDataFinal, CSSM_GetContext, CSSM_SetContext, CSSM_DeleteContext, CSSM_GetContextAttribute, CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes
NAME

CSSM_CSP_CreateSymmetricContext – Create a symmetric encryption cryptographic context (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

# include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_CreateSymmetricContext
(CSPHandle, AlgorithmID, Mode, AccessCred, Key, InitVector, Padding, Reserved, NewContextHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input)  The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL handle is specified, CSSM returns error.

AlgorithmID (input)  The algorithm identification number for symmetric encryption.

Mode (input)  The mode of the specified algorithm ID.

AccessCred (input/optional)  A pointer to the set of one or more credentials required to unlock the private key. The credentials structure can contain an immediate value for the credential, such as a passphrase, or the caller can specify a callback function the CSP can use to obtain one or more credentials. Credentials may be required for encryption, decryption, and wrapping operations.

Key (input)  The key used for symmetric encryption. The caller passes a pointer to a CSSM_KEY structure containing the key.

InitVector (input/optional)  The initial vector for symmetric encryption. This is typically specified for block ciphers.

Padding (input/optional)  The method for padding. This is typically specified for ciphers that pad.

Reserved (input)  Reserved for future use.
CSSM_CSP_CreateSymmetricContext

NewContextHandle (output)  Cryptographic context handle.

DESCRIPTION

This function creates a symmetric encryption cryptographic context, given a handle of a CSP, an algorithm identification number, a key, an initial vector, padding, and the number of encryption rounds. Algorithm-specific attributes must be added to the context after the initial creation using the CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes() function. The cryptographic context handle is returned. The cryptographic context handle can be used to call symmetric encryption functions and the cryptographic wrap or unwrap functions.

Additional attributes can be added to the newly created context using the CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes() function. Incremental attributes of interest when using this context to unwrap a key include a handle-pair identifying a Data Storage Library service module and an open data store for CSPs that manage multiple, persistent key stores. If a CSP does not support multiple key stores, the CSP ignores the presence or absence of this attribute.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_DecryptData, CSSM_DecryptDataInit, CSSM_DecryptDataUpdate, CSSM_DecryptDataFinal, CSSM_DeleteContext, CSSM_EncryptData, CSSM_EncryptDataInit, CSSM_EncryptDataUpdate, CSSM_EncryptDataFinal, CSSM_GetContext, CSSM_GetContextAttribute, CSSM_QuerySize, CSSM_SetContext, CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes
NAME

CSSM_CSP_GetLoginAcl – Get description of CSP ACL entries (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_GetLoginAcl
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_STRING *SelectionTag,
uint32 *NumberOfAclInfos,
CSSM_ACL_ENTRY_INFO_PTR *AclInfos)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CSPHandle** *(input)*: The module handle that identifies the Cryptographic Service Provider to perform this operation.
- **SelectionTag** *(input/optional)*: A CSSM_STRING value matching the user-defined tag value associated with one or more ACL entries controlling login sessions. To retrieve a description of all ACL entries controlling login sessions, this parameter must be NULL.
- **NumberOfAclInfos** *(output)*: The number of entries in the AclInfos array. If no ACL entry descriptions are returned, this value is zero.
- **AclInfos** *(output)*: An array of CSSM_ACL_ENTRY_INFO structures. The unique handle contained in this structure can be used during the current attach session and the current login session to reference specific ACL entries for editing. The structure is allocated by the service provider and must be released by the caller when the structure is no longer needed. If no ACL entry descriptions are returned, this value is NULL.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns a description of zero or more ACL entries managed by the CSP and used to control login sessions with the CSP. The optional input SelectionTag parameter restricts the returned descriptions to those ACL entries with a matching EntryTag value. If a SelectionTag value is specified and no matches are found, zero descriptions are returned. If no SelectionTag is specified, a description of all ACL entries used to control login sessions are returned by this function.

Each AclInfo structure contains:
- Public contents of an ACL entry
- ACL EntryHandle, which is a unique value defined and managed by the service provider
CSSM_CSP_GetLoginAcl

The public ACL entry information returned by this function includes:

- Subject type — A CSSM_LIST structure containing one element identifying the type of subject stored in the ACL entry.
- Delegation flag — A CSSM_BOOL value indicating whether the subject can delegate the permissions recorded in the authorization array.
- Authorization array — A CSSM_AUTHORIZATIONGROUP structure defining the set of operations for which permission is granted to the subject.
- Validity period — A CSSM_ACL_VALIDITY_PERIOD structure containing two elements, the start time and the stop time for which the ACL entry is valid.
- ACL entry tag — A CSSM_STRING containing a user-defined value associated with the ACL entry.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_CSP_Login, CSSM_CSP_LoginAcl, CSSM_CSP_Logout
CSSM_CSP_GetLoginOwner

NAME

CSSM_CSP_GetLoginOwner – Get login owner data (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_GetLoginOwner
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE_PTR Owner)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The module handle that identifies the Cryptographic Service Provider to perform this operation.

Owner (output) A CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE describing the login owner.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns a CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE describing the current login owner of the CSP.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_CSP_ChangeLoginOwner
CSSM_CSP_Login

NAME

CSSM_CSP_Login – Log user in to the CSP (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_Login
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
 const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
 const CSSM_DATA *LoginName,
 const void *Reserved)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input)  Handle of the CSP to log in to.

AccessCred (input)  A pointer to the set of one or more credentials required to
log in to the token or Cryptographic Service Provider. The
credentials structure can contain an immediate value for the
credential, such as a passphrase or PIN, or the caller can
specify a callback function the CSP can use to obtain one
or more credentials.

LoginName (input/optional)  A name or ID of the caller. The value is used with the provided
AccessCred to authenticate and authorize the caller for
login with the CSP. The CSP can require that a name value be
provided. If a name value is not provided, the CSP can assume
a default name under which to perform the authentication
and authorization check, or the login request can fail.

Reserved (input)  This field is reserved for future use. The value NULL should
always be given. (May be used for multiple user support
in the future.)

DESCRIPTION

Logs the user in to the CSP, allowing for multiple login types.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_INVALID_LOGIN_NAME
CSSMERR_CSP_ALREADY_LOGGED_IN
SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_CSP_GetLoginAcl, CSSM_CSP_ChangeLoginAcl, CSSM_CSP_Logout
CSSM_CSP_Logout

NAME

CSSM_CSP_Logout – Terminate the login session (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_Logout (CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) Handle for the target CSP.

DESCRIPTION

Terminates the login session associated with the specified CSP handle.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_CSP_Login, CSSM_CSP_GetLoginAcl, CSSM_CSP_ChangeLoginAcl
NAME

CSSM_DeleteContext – Free the context structure (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DeleteContext
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes a context to be deleted.

DESCRIPTION

This function frees the context structure allocated by any of the CSSM_Createxxxxx context functions.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_CSP_CreateAsymmetricContext, CSSM_CSP_CreateKeyGenContext, CSSM_CSP_CreateDigestContext, CSSM_CSP_CreateSignatureContext, CSSM_CSP_CreateSymmetricContext, and others.
CSSM_DeleteContextAttributes

NAME

CSSM_DeleteContextAttributes – Delete internal data (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DeleteContextAttributes
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
uint32 NumberOfAttributes,
const CSSM_CONTEXT_ATTRIBUTE *ContextAttributes)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input)          The handle that describes a context that is to be deleted.
NumberOfAttributes (input) The number of attributes to be deleted as specified in the
                           array of context attributes.
ContextAttributes (input)  The attributes to be deleted from the context. Only the
                           attribute type is required. Any attribute values in the
                           CSSM_CONTEXT_ATTRIBUTE structures are ignored.

DESCRIPTION

This function deletes internal data associated with the given attribute type of the
context handle.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_GetContextAttributes, CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes
NAME

cssm_DeregisterManagerServices – Deregister manager services

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

void CSSM API cssm_DeregisterManagerServices (const CSSM_GUID *Guid);

PARAMETERS

GUID (input) A pointer to the CSSM_GUID structure containing the global
unique identifier for this module.

DESCRIPTION

This function is used by an elective module manager to deregister its function table
with CSSM core services prior to termination. This function is invoked by an elective
module manager only when exiting due to an error condition detected by the EMM.
This allows CSSM to clean up any state information associated with the exiting EMM.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
CSSM_FreeContext

NAME

CSSM_FreeContext – Free memory associated with the context structure (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_FreeContext
(CSSM_CONTEXT_PTR Context)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

Context (input) The pointer to the memory that describes the context structure.

DESCRIPTION

This function frees the memory associated with the context structure.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_GetContext
CSSM_GetAPIMemoryFunctions

NAME

CSSM_GetAPIMemoryFunctions – Retrieve the memory function table associated with the security service module

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GetAPIMemoryFunctions(CSSM_MODULE_HANDLE AddInHandle, CSSM_API_MEMORY_FUNCS_PTR AppMemoryFuncs)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

AddInHandle (input) The handle to the security service module that is associated with the requested memory function table.

AppMemoryFuncs (output) The pointer to an empty memory functions table. Upon function return, the table is filled with the memory function pointers associated with the specified attach handle. Caller has to allocate the buffer.

DESCRIPTION

This function retrieves the memory function table associated with the security service module identified by the input handle.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
**cssm_GetAppMemoryFunctions**

**NAME**

cssm_GetAppMemoryFunctions – Get service functions (CDSA)

**SYNOPSIS**

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI cssm_GetAppMemoryFunctions
(CSSM_MODULE_HANDLE hAddIn,
CSSM_UPCALLS_PTR UpcallTable)
```

**LIBRARY**

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

**PARAMETERS**

- **hAddIn** (*input*)
  
The handle identifying the attach-session whose memory management function table is returned by this function.

- **UpcallTable** (*output*)
  
The table containing sets of service functions among them a set of four memory management functions provided by the application that initiated the attach-session identified by hAddIn.

**DESCRIPTION**

This function gets a function table containing sets of service functions. Among these service functions are four application-provided memory management functions. The elective module manager can use these functions to manage memory on behalf of the application. The returned function table is specific to the attach-session identified by the module handle.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

**SEE ALSO**

- **Books**
  
  *Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

- **Online Help**
NAME

cssm_GetAttachFunctions – Get SPI function table (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI cssm_GetAttachFunctions(CSSM_MODULE_HANDLE hAddIn,
CSSM_SERVICE_MASK AddinType,
void **SPFunctions,
CSSM_GUID_PTR Guid)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **hAddIn (input)**: The handle identifying the attach-session whose function table is to be returned by this function.
- **AddinType (input)**: A CSSM_SERVICE_MASK value identifying the type of service module whose function table is to be returned by this function.
- **SPFunctions (output)**: A pointer to the service module function table, which CSSM acquired from the service module during module-attach processing. The module manager should use this table to forward application invocation of the elective APIs to their corresponding SPIs. The memory pointed to by the function pointers should not be freed by the EMM.
- **Guid (output)**: A CSSM_GUID value identifying the service module whose function table is to be returned by this function.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns an SPI function table for the service module identified by the module handle. The module must be of the type specified by the service mask. The **SPFunctions** parameter contains the returned function table. The elective module manager must use this function table to forward an application's call to the elective APIs to their corresponding SPIs represented in the function table. The returned **Guid** identifies the service module. It can be used to locate credentials and other information about the service module.

This function sets a lock on the SP functions table. The CSSM service function **cssm_ReleaseAttachFunctions()** must be used to release the lock.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
cssm_GetAttachFunctions

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
NAME

CSSM_GetContext – Get context information (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GetContext
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_CONTEXT_PTR *Context)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle to the context information.

Context (output) The pointer to the CSSM_CONTEXT_PTR structure that describes the context associated with the CCHandle handle. The pointer will be set to NULL if the function fails. Use CSSM_FreeContext() to free the memory allocated by the CSSM.

DESCRIPTION

This function retrieves the context information when provided with a context handle.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_FreeContext, CSSM_SetContext
CSSM_GetContextAttribute

NAME

CSSM_GetContextAttribute – Get context attribute (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GetContextAttribute
(const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
uint32 AttributeType,
CSSM_CONTEXT_ATTRIBUTE_PTR *ContextAttribute)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

Context (input) A pointer to the context.

AttributeType (input) The attribute type of the desired attribute value.

ContextAttribute (output) The pointer to the CSSM_CONTEXT_ATTRIBUTE
that describes the context attributes associated with
the CCHandle handle and the attribute type. The
pointer will be set to NULL if the function fails. Call
CSSM_DeleteContextAttributes() to free memory
allocated by the CSSM.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns the value of a context attribute. Context references the
cryptographic context to be searched for the attribute specified by AttributeType.
If the specified attribute is not present, then a NULL pointer is returned.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_IN_CONTEXT

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
CSSM_GetContextAttribute

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_DeleteContextAttributes, CSSM_GetContext
CSSM_GetKeyAcl

NAME

CSSM_GetKeyAcl – Get ACL entries by key (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GetKeyAcl(
    CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
    const CSSM_KEY *Key,
    const CSSM_STRING *SelectionTag,
    uint32 *NumberOfAclInfos,
    CSSM_ACL_ENTRY_INFO_PTR *AclInfos)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CSPHandle (input)**: The module handle that identifies the Cryptographic Service Provider to perform this operation.
- **Key (input)**: A pointer to the target key whose associated ACL entries are scanned and returned.
- **SelectionTag (input/optional)**: A CSSM_STRING value matching the user-defined tag value associated with one or more ACL entries for the target Key. To retrieve a description of all ACL entries for the target Key, this parameter must be NULL.
- **NumberOfAclInfos (output)**: The number of entries in the AclInfos array. If no ACL entry descriptions are returned, this value is zero.
- **AclInfos (output)**: An array of CSSM_ACL_ENTRY_INFO structures. The unique handle contained in this structure can be used during the current attach session to reference specific ACL entries for editing. The structure is allocated by the service provider and must be released by the caller when the structure is no longer needed. If no ACL entry descriptions are returned, this value is NULL.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns a description of zero or more ACL entries managed by the CSP and associated with the target key. The optional input SelectionTag restricts the returned descriptions to those ACL entries with a matching EntryTag value. If a SelectionTag value is specified and no matches are found, zero descriptions are returned. If no SelectionTag is specified, a description of all ACL entries associated with the key is returned by this function.

Each AclInfo structure contains:
- Public contents of an ACL entry
CSSM_GetKeyAcl

- **ACL EntryHandle**, which is a unique value defined and managed by the service provider.

The public ACL entry information returned by this function includes:

- **Subject type and value**
  A CSSM_LIST structure containing one element identifying the type of subject stored in the ACL entry.

- **Delegation flag**
  A CSSM_BOOL value indicating whether the subject can delegate the permissions recorded in the authorization array.

- **Authorization array**
  A CSSM_AUTHORIZATIONGROUP structure defining the set of operations for which permission is granted to the subject.

- **Validity period**
  A CSSM_ACL_VALIDITY_PERIOD structure containing two elements, the start time and the stop time for which the ACL entry is valid.

- **ACL entry tag**
  A CSSM_STRING containing a user-defined value associated with the ACL entry.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

**SEE ALSO**

**Books**

*Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*

**Online Help**

Functions: CSSM_ChangeKeyAcl
CSSM_GetKeyOwner

NAME

CSSM_GetKeyOwner – Get data describing key owner (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GetKeyOwner
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
 const CSSM_KEY *Key,
 CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE_PTR Owner)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The module handle that identifies the Cryptographic service
provider to perform this operation.

Key (input) A pointer to the target key whose associated Owner is
returned.

Owner (output) A CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE describing the current
Owner of the Key.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns a CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE describing the current
Owner of the Key.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_ChangeKeyOwner
NAME

CSSM_GetModuleGUIDFromHandle – Get GUID of the attached module (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GetModuleGUIDFromHandle
(CSSM_MODULE_HANDLE ModuleHandle,
CSSM_GUID_PTR ModuleGUID)

PARAMETERS

ModuleHandle (input) The handle of the module for which the GUID should be returned.

ModuleGUID (output) The GUID of the module associated with ModuleHandle.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns the GUID of the attached module identified by the specified handle.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_GetSubserviceUIDFromHandle
**cssm_GetModuleInfo**

**NAME**

cssm_GetModuleInfo – Get the module handle state information

**SYNOPSIS**

```c
#include <cssm.h>
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI cssm_GetModuleInfo
(CSSM_MODULE_HANDLE Module,
CSSM_GUID_PTR Guid,
CSSM_VERSION_PTR Version,
uint32 *SubServiceId,
CSSM_SERVICE_TYPE *SubServiceType,
CSSM_ATTACH_FLAGS *AttachFlags,
CSSM_KEY_HIERARCHY *KeyHierarchy,
CSSM_API_MEMORY_FUNCS_PTR AttachedMemFuncs,
CSSM_FUNC_NAME_ADDR_PTR FunctionTable,
uint32 NumFunctionTable);
```

**PARAMETERS**

- **Module** (*input*)
  The handle to a service provider module.

- **GUID** (*input*)
  A pointer to the CSSM_GUID structure containing the global unique identifier for this module.

- **Version** (*output*)
  The version number set on ModuleAttach.

- **SubServiceId** (*output*)
  The slot number of the reader to which the module is attached.

- **SubServiceType** (*output*)
  A CSSM_SERVICE_TYPE value identifying the class of security service.

- **AttachFlags** (*output*)
  This parameter provides the caller with session specific information associated with the module handle.

- **KeyHierarchy** (*output*)
  The key hierarchy supplied when the module was attached.

- **AttachedMemFuncs** (*output*)
  The memory functions supplied when the module was attached.

- **FunctionTable** (*input/output optional*)
  A table of function-name and API function-pointer pairs. The caller provides the name of the functions as input. The corresponding API function pointers are returned on output. The function table allows dynamic linking of CDSA interfaces, including interfaces to Elective Module Managers, which are transparently loaded by CSSM during the CSSM_ModuleAttach() function. The caller of this function should allocate the memory for the number of slots required.
**cssm_GetModuleInfo**

**NumFunctionTable** *(input)*

The number of entries in the FunctionTable parameter. If no FunctionTable is provided, this value must be zero.

**DESCRIPTION**

This function returns the state information associated with the module handle. The information returned by this function is that set by the call to the `CSSM_ModuleAttach()` function. The entry point to this function is provided to a service module in a table of upcall functions passed to the service provider during module attach processing.

If the PVC checking for service providers is on, the service provider has to introduce itself before calling this function.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

**SEE ALSO**

*Books*

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

*Online Help*
CSSM_GetPrivilege

NAME

CSSM_GetPrivilege – Get CSSM privilege value (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GetPrivilege
(CSSM_PRIVILEGE *Privilege);

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

Privilege (output) The CSSM_PRIVILEGE value currently set.

DESCRIPTION

The CSSM_GetPrivilege() function returns the CSSM_PRIVILEGE value currently established in the framework.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
NAME

CSSM_GetSubserviceUIDFromHandle – Complete a subservice unique identifier structure (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GetSubserviceUIDFromHandle
    (CSSM_MODULE_HANDLE ModuleHandle,
    CSSM_SUBSERVICE_UID_PTR SubserviceUID)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa\incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **ModuleHandle** *(input)*: Handle of the module subservice for which the subservice unique identifier should be returned.
- **SubserviceUID** *(output)*: Subservice UID value associated with ModuleHandle. The caller has to allocate the buffer.

DESCRIPTION

This function completes a structure containing the persistent unique identifier of the attached module subservice, as identified by the input handle.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

- Books
  - *Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*
- Online Help
  - Functions: CSSM_GetModuleGUIDFromHandle
CSSM_Init

NAME

CSSM_Init – Initialize CSSM (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_Init(
    const CSSM_VERSION *Version,
    CSSM_PRIVILEGE_SCOPE Scope,
    const CSSM_GUID *CallerGuid,
    CSSM_KEY_HIERARCHY KeyHierarchy,
    CSSM_PVC_MODE *PvcPolicy,
    const void *Reserved)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **Version** *(input)*
  The major and minor version number of the CSSM release the application is compatible with.

- **Scope** *(input)*
  The scope of the global privilege value. The scope may either process scope wide (CSSM_PRIVILEGE_SCOPE_PROCESS) or thread wide (CSSM_PRIVILEGE_SCOPE_THREAD). This parameter is ignored after the first call to CSSM_Init().

- **CallerGuid** *(input)*
  The GUID associated with the caller. This GUID is used to locate the caller’s credentials when evaluating the request for privileges.

- **KeyHierarchy** *(input)*
  The CSSM_KEY_HIERARCHY option directing CSSM what embedded key to use when verifying integrity of the named module.

- **PvcPolicy** *(input/output)*
  Configures the way in which pointer validation checks will be performed. If not the first call to CSSM_Init(), the previously configured policy is returned in the PvcPolicy bitmask and the CSSM_Init() call continues processing. If successfully completed, the error code CSSMERR_CSSM_PVC_ALREADY_CONFIGURED is returned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>PVC validation is not performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PVC validation is performed on application modules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PVC validation is performed on service provider modules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Both types of PVC validations are performed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reserved (input) A reserved input.

DESCRIPTION

This function initializes CSSM and verifies that the version of CSSM expected by the application is compatible with the version of CSSM on the system. This function should be called at least once by the application. It is an error to call any function of the CSSM API other than `CSSM_Init()` before a call to `CSSM_Init()` has returned successfully (that is, with CSSM_OK).

Implementations of CSSM might have platform specific characteristics associated with the implementation of `CSSM_SetPrivilege()` API. The privilege value might have thread specific scope or process specific scope. The application can specify the anticipated scope at `CSSM_Init()`. If the anticipated scope is not appropriate for the implementation, an error is returned. The scope can be configured only once. Subsequent attempts to configure scope are ignored.

CSSM integrity model includes the ability to make and check assertions about trusted dynamically loaded libraries. Checking assertions happens while the program executes. It is known as Pointer Validation Checking (PVC). Pointer validation checking can be applied every time execution flow crosses the CSSM API or SPI interfaces.

Performing pointer validation checks has two purposes:

- It allows exportation of CSSM.
- It aids in deterring unanticipated run-time modification of the program.

The CSSM can be configured to bypass pointer validation under some circumstances. Pointer validation cannot be bypassed when privileged operations are being performed.

The prerequisites for performing PVC on another module, be it service provider, CSSM, or other library, are:

- The module must have been signed and have an accompanying signed manifest.
- The module must be loaded into process address space.
- An entry-point into the module must be available.

Typically, the entry points are discovered when a module’s functions are called by another module. The CSSM performs pointer validation checks based on the configured checking policy. Checking policies are established by the manufacturers of CSSM and other libraries. The checking policy to be applied during execution is configured using the `CSSM_Init()` call. The policy can be configured once during the life of the process and occurs the first time `CSSM_Init()` is called.

PVC POLICY CONFIGURATION OPTIONS

Pointer validation checking can be applied at the CSSM API interface, the CSSM SPI interface, or both. The CSSM vendor can configure a default policy through instructions contained in the CSSM signed manifest. Manifest attributes pertaining to pointer validation checking are defined as follows:
### CSSM_Init

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSSM</td>
<td>CDSA_PVC_API</td>
<td>unspecified</td>
<td>CSSM will perform PVC checks at the API boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM</td>
<td>CDSA_PVC_API</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>CSSM will not perform PVC checks at the API boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM</td>
<td>CDSA_PVC_SPI</td>
<td>unspecified</td>
<td>CSSM will perform PVC checks at the SPI boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM</td>
<td>CDSA_PVC_SPI</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>CSSM will not perform PVC checks at the SPI boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>App</td>
<td>CDSA_PVC_API</td>
<td>EXEMPT</td>
<td>The calling module is allowed to override the CSSM policy for the API boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>App</td>
<td>CDSA_PVC_API</td>
<td>unspecified</td>
<td>The calling module cannot weaken the CSSM API policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>App</td>
<td>CDSA_PVC_SPI</td>
<td>EXEMPT</td>
<td>The calling module is allowed to override the CSSM policy for the SPI boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>App</td>
<td>CDSA_PVC_SPI</td>
<td>unspecified</td>
<td>The calling module cannot weaken the CSSM SPI policy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `PvcPolicy` parameter to `CSSM_Init()` configures the run-time policy for the process. The `PvcPolicy` parameter is a bitmask allowing both API and SPI policies to be specified simultaneously. Unspecified policies default to the most conservative operational mode. CSSM performs pointer validation checks unless explicitly disabled. Application modules cannot override CSSM policy unless exemptions are explicitly granted. The following table shows the what policies can be configured for various manifest attribute values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CSSM Manifest</th>
<th>Calling Module Manifest</th>
<th>Acceptable PvcPolicy Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CDSA_PVC_API=&lt;n/a&gt;</td>
<td>CDSA_PVC_API=EXEMPT</td>
<td>API checks: off (0) or on (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDSA_PVC_API=OFF</td>
<td>CDSA_PVC_API=EXEMPT</td>
<td>API checks: off (0) or on (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDSA_PVC_API=&lt;n/a&gt;</td>
<td>CDSA_PVC_API=&lt;n/a&gt;</td>
<td>API checks: on (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDSA_PVC_API=OFF</td>
<td>CDSA_PVC_API=&lt;n/a&gt;</td>
<td>API checks: off (0) or on (1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows the `PvcPolicy` configurations available for the SPI:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SSM Manifest</th>
<th>Calling Module Manifest</th>
<th>Acceptable PvcPolicy Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CDSA_PVC_SPI=&lt;n/a&gt;</td>
<td>CDSA_PVC_SPI=EXEMPT</td>
<td>SPI checks: off (0) or on (2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If an application module does not have a manifest and CSSM requires the application module be subject to pointer validation checks, then pointer validation checks fail and CSSM will not operate with the anonymous module. All service provider modules are expected to have signed manifests.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_CSSM_SCOPE_NOT_SUPPORTED
- CSSMERR_CSSM_PVC_ALREADY_CONFIGURED
- CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_PVC

**SEE ALSO**

- Books
  - *Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*
- Online Help
CSSM_Introduce

NAME

CSSM_Introduce – Identify an executable module (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_Introduce
(const CSSM_GUID *ModuleID,
CSSM_KEY_HIERARCHY KeyHierarchy)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

ModuleID (input)  The CSSM_GUID of the calling library or other library that
might call CDSA interfaces. The GUID is used to locate the
signed manifest credentials of the named module to calculate
module integrity information.

KeyHierarchy (input)  The CSSM_KEY_HIERARCHY option directing CSSM what
embedded key to use when verifying integrity of the named
module.

DESCRIPTION

The CSSM_Introduce() function identifies a dynamically loadable executable
module (for example, DLL) to the CSSM framework. CSSM uses the ModuleID
information to locate the signed manifest and library on the host platform. The
Module Directory Service (MDS) should be used to obtain the information. CSSM
performs an integrity cross-check on the module identified by ModuleID and caches
the result in an internal structure. The integrity cross-check uses the KeyHierarchy
information to determine which classes of embedded public keys must serve as
anchors when doing certificate path validation. If the export key hierarchy is
specified, the set of export privileges contained in the manifest are retrieved from
the manifest and saved with the integrity state information in the cache. Privileges
granted to a module are accepted only if the manifest sections containing the privilege
set have been signed by a principal in the export key hierarchy class and that hash of
the module binary is part of the hash of the privilege attributes.

The CSSM_Introduce() can be called at any time after CSSM_Init(), by any
module, on behalf of any module.

Once a module is introduced into CSSM the load location of the module must not
change. If the load location changes then the module must be reintroduced. Once
introduced, the module load location, integrity, and privilege information is held
until CSSM_Terminate() is called or the process terminates. Initialization of
internal data structures maintaining the table of introductions is performed when
CSSM_Init() is called.

If CSSM_Introduce() is called on behalf of another module, then the caller needs to
make sure that the other module is loaded into the process address space. If the library
CSSM_Introduce

is already loaded into process address space, but a reference to the library cannot be obtained, a different error is returned (CSSMERR_CSSM_LIB_REF_NOT_FOUND).

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_KEY_HIERARCHY
CSSMERR_CSSM_LIB_REF_NOT_FOUND

SEE ALSO

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
cssm_IsFuncCallValid

NAME

   cssm_IsFuncCallValid – Check secure linkage (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

   # include <cssm.h>
   CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI cssm_IsFuncCallValid
           (CSSM_MODULE_HANDLE hAddin,
            CSSM_PROC_ADDR SrcAddress, /* application */,
            CSSM_PROC_ADDR DestAddress,
            CSSM_PRIVILEGE InPriv,
            CSSM_PRIVILEGE *OutPriv,
            CSSM_BITMASK Hints,
            CSSM_BOOL * IsOK)

LIBRARY

   Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

   hAddIn (input) The handle identifying the attach-session whose caller and
callee scope is being tested by this function.

   SrcAddress (input/optional) An address to be tested for containment within the application
that requested and created the attach-session identified by
the module handle.

   DestAddress (input/optional) An address within a service module. The destination address
must be valid for the service provider associated with the
attach-session identified by the module handle.

   InPriv (input) The privilege value to be checked. Privilege checks apply to
both SrcAddress and DestAddress.

   OutPriv (output) If non-NULL, the global privilege will be checked and
returned in OutPriv.

   Hints (input) A flag providing search hints.

   IsOK (output) CSSM_TRUE if success, CSSM_FALSE if fail.

DESCRIPTION

This function checks secure linkage between an application and a service module.
Based on address scope of the application and the service module associated with the
attach handle, CSSM determines whether the SrcAddress is within an associated
application and DestAddress is within the associated service module. The scope
of the application and the service module is determined by their respective signed
manifest credentials, which attest to the integrity of each entity.
cssm_IsFuncCallValid

This function uses the input privilege value InPriv to compare against the privilege range associated with the ranges for SrcAddress and DestAddress. The privilege check is performed when the InPriv privilege value is non-NULL. If the EMM wants the global privilege value to be checked, InPriv is zero and OutPriv is non-NULL. CSSM will return the privilege value in OutPriv. If integrity only checks are to be performed, InPriv is zero and OutPriv is NULL.

Another parameter called Hints is used to help CSSM efficiently perform the integrity and privilege verification operations. Hints helps CSSM know where to look to find the desired state information. In the regular case, CSSM will look for SrcAddress in the CallerList and DestAddress in the AttachList. For callback functions, the SrcAddress and DestAddress are likely to be in AttachList.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help
CSSM_ListAttachedModuleManagers

NAME

CSSM_ListAttachedModuleManagers – Get a list of GUIDs for the attached module manager (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_ListAttachedModuleManagers
(uint32 *NumberOfModuleManagers,
CSSM_GUID_PTR ModuleManagerGuids)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

NumberOfModuleManagers (input/output) The number of GUIDs in the array. If the array is not large enough, then the actual number needed is returned and the error CSSMERR_CSSM_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL is returned. The caller should then allocate an appropriately sized list and call the function again. If the supplied list is larger than needed, the number of module managers found is returned and no error is set.

ModuleManagerGuids (input/output) A pointer to an array of CSSM_GUID structures, one per active module manager. The caller allocates this array.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns a list of GUIDs for the currently attached and active module managers in the CSSM environment.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL
CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_GUID

SEE ALSO

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
NAME

CSSM_ModuleAttach – Attach and verify a service provider module (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_ModuleAttach
(const CSSM_GUID *ModuleGuid,
const CSSM_VERSION *Version,
const CSSM_API_MEMORY_FUNCS *MemoryFuncs,
uint32 SubserviceID,
CSSM_SERVICE_TYPE SubServiceType,
CSSM_ATTACH_FLAGS AttachFlags,
CSSM_KEY_HIERARCHY KeyHierarchy,
CSSM_FUNC_NAME_ADDR *FunctionTable,
uint32 NumFunctionTable,
const void *Reserved,
CSSM_MODULE_HANDLE_PTR NewModuleHandle)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **ModuleGuid** *(input)*: A pointer to the CSSM_GUID structure containing the global unique identifier for the CSP module.
- **Version** *(input)*: The major and minor version number of CDSA that the application is compatible with.
- **MemoryFuncs** *(input)*: A structure containing pointers to the memory routines.
- **SubserviceID** *(input)*: A SubServiceID identifying a particular subservice within the module. Subservice IDs can be obtained from MDS or gleaned from insertion events reported through the callback function installed through CSSM_ModuleLoad(). Modules that provide only one service can use zero as their subservice ID.
- **SubServiceType** *(input)*: A service mask describing the type of service the caller is requesting of the service provider module.
- **AttachFlags** *(input)*: A mask representing the caller’s request for session-specific services.
- **KeyHierarchy** *(input)*: The CSSM_KEY_HIERARCHY option directing CSSM what embedded key to use when verifying integrity of the named module.
CSSM_ModuleAttach

FunctionTable (input/output/optional)
A table of function-name and API function-pointer pairs. The caller provides the name of the functions as input. The corresponding API function pointers are returned on output. The function table allows dynamic linking of CDSA interfaces, including interfaces to Elective Module Managers (EMMs), which are transparently loaded by CSSM during CSSM_ModuleAttach().

NumFunctionTable (input)
The number of entries in the FunctionTable parameter. If no FunctionTable is provided, this value must be zero.

Reserved (input)
This field is reserved for future use. It should always be set to zero.

NewModuleHandle (output)
A new module handle that can be used to interact with the requested service provider. The value will be set to CSSM_INVALID_HANDLE if the function fails.

DESCRIPTION
This function attaches the service provider module and verifies that the version of the module expected by the application is compatible with the version on the system. The module can implement subservices (described in your service provider’s documentation). The caller can specify a specific subservice provided by the module.

If the subservice is supported as part of the CSSM framework as well as by an EMM, ModuleAttach attaches the Service Provider to the CSSM framework. If the subservice is supported only by an EMM, ModuleAttach loads the appropriate EMM. The service provider is given an indication of whether it is being attached to the CSSM framework or an EMM.

The caller can provide a function table containing function names for the desired services. On output each function name is matched with an API function pointer. The caller can use the pointers to invoke service module operations through CSSM.

RETURN VALUE
A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS
Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_ADDIN_FUNCTION_TABLE
CSSMERR_CSSM_EMM_AUTHORIZE_FAILED
CSSMERR_CSSM_ADDIN_AUTHORIZE_FAILED
CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_SERVICE_MASK
CSSMERR_CSSM_MODULE_NOT_LOADED
CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_SUBSERVICEID
CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_KEY_HIERARCHY
CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_GUID
SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_ModuleDetach
CSSM_ModuleDetach

NAME

CSSM_ModuleDetach – Detach application from service provider module (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_ModuleDetach
    (CSSM_MODULE_HANDLE ModuleHandle)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **ModuleHandle** *(input)* The handle that describes the service provider module.

DESCRIPTION

This function detaches the application from the service provider module.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.

The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_ModuleAttach
CSSM_ModuleLoad

NAME

CSSM_ModuleLoad – Initialize the security service module (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_ModuleLoad
(const CSSM_GUID *ModuleGuid,
CSSM_KEY_HIERARCHY KeyHierarchy,
CSSM_API_ModuleEventHandler AppNotifyCallback,
void* AppNotifyCallbackCtx)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

ModuleGuid (input) The GUID of the module selected for loading.

KeyHierarchy (input) The CSSM_KEY_HIERARCHY option directing CSSM what
embedded key to use when verifying integrity of the named
module.

AppNotifyCallback (input/optional) The event notification function provided by the caller. This
defines the callback for event notifications from the loaded
(and later attached) service module.

AppNotifyCallbackCtx (input/optional) When the selected service module raises an event, this
context is passed as an input to the event handler specified by
AppNotifyCallback. CSSM does not interpret or modify
the value of AppNotifyCallbackCtx.

DESCRIPTION

This function initializes the security service module. Initialization includes
registering the application’s module-event handler and enabling events with the
security service service module. The application can choose to provide an event
handler function to receive notification of insert, remove, and fault events. The
specified event handler is the single callback point for all attached sessions with the
specified service module.

The function CSSM_Init() must be invoked prior to calling CSSM_ModuleLoad().
The function CSSM_ModuleAttach() can be invoked multiple times per call to
CSSM_ModuleLoad().

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
CSSM_ModuleLoad

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_GUID
CSSMERR_CSSM_ADDIN_LOAD_FAILED
CSSMERR_CSSM_EMM_LOAD_FAILED
CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_KEY_HIERARCHY

SEE ALSO

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
NAME

CSSM_ModuleUnload – Deregister event notification callbacks (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_ModuleUnload
(const CSSM_GUID *ModuleGuid,
CSSM_API_ModuleEventHandler AppNotifyCallback,
void* AppNotifyCallbackCtx)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

ModuleGuid (input) The GUID of the module selected for unloading.

AppNotifyCallback (input/optional) The event notification function to be deregistered.
The function must have been provided by the caller in CSSM_ModuleLoad().

AppNotifyCallbackCtx (input/optional) The event notification context that was provided in the corresponding call to CSSM_ModuleLoad().

DESCRIPTION

The function deregisters event notification callbacks for the caller identified by ModuleGuid. The CSSM_ModuleUnload() function is the analog call to CSSM_ModuleLoad(). If all callbacks registered with CSSM are removed, then CSSM unloads the service module that was loaded by calls to CSSM_ModuleLoad(). Calls to CSSM_ModuleUnload() that are not matched with a previous call to CSSM_ModuleLoad() result in an error.

The CSSM uses the three input parameters ModuleGuid, AppNotifyCallback, and AppNotifyCallbackCtx to uniquely identify registered callbacks.

This function should be invoked after all necessary calls to CSSM_ModuleDetach() have been performed.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_ADDIN_UNLOAD_FAILED
CSSMERR_CSSM_EMM_UNLOAD_FAILED
CSSMERR_CSSM_EVENT_NOTIFICATION_CALLBACK_NOT_FOUND
CSSM_ModuleUnload

SEE ALSO

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
NAME

cssm_ReleaseAttachFunctions – Release lock on the SP function table (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI cssm_ReleaseAttachFunctions(CSSM_MODULE_HANDLE hAddIn)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

hAddIn (input) The handle identifying the attach-session whose function table is to be released by this function.

DESCRIPTION

This function releases the lock on the SP function table for the service module identified by the module handle. The SPI function table was obtained by the elective module manager through the ccssm_GetAttachFunctions() operation.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
CSSM_SetContext

NAME

CSSM_SetContext – Replace all context information (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_SetContext
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
 const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle to the context.

Context (input) The context data describing the service to replace the current
service associated with context handle CCHandle.

DESCRIPTION

This function replaces all context information associated with an existing context
specified by CCHandle. The contents of the basic context structure and all attributes
included in that structure are replaced by the context structure and attribute values
contained in the Context input parameter.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE
CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_GetContext
### NAME

CSSM_SetPrivilege – Store privilege value in CSSM framework (CDSA)

### SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_SetPrivilege(CSSM_PRIVILEGE Privilege)
```

### LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

### PARAMETERS

- **Privilege** *(input)*
  - The CSSM_PRIVILEGE value to be applied to subsequent calls to CSSM interfaces.

### DESCRIPTION

The `CSSM_SetPrivilege()` function accepts as input a privilege value and stores it in the CSSM framework. The integrity credentials of the module calling `CSSM_SetPrivilege()` must be verified by CSSM before the privilege value is updated. Integrity credentials are established using `CSSM_Introduce()`. CSSM will perform a pointer validation check to ensure the caller has been previously introduced. The `CSSM_SetPrivilege()` function will fail if no integrity information can be found for the caller.

After pointer validation checks, CSSM verifies the requested privilege is authorized. This is done by comparing `Privilege` with the set of privileges contained in the caller manifest. If `Privilege` is not a member, the `CSSM_SetPrivilege()` call fails.

Subsequent calls to the framework that require privileges inherit the privilege value previously established by `CSSM_SetPrivilege()`. CSSM will perform pointer validation checks on the API caller before servicing the API call. If OK, then the `Privilege` value is supplied to the SPI function.

Internally, CSSM builds and maintains privilege information based on the chosen scope of the implementation. The scope may be dictated by the capabilities of the platform hosting the CSSM. If threading is available, the privilege value can be associated with the thread ID of the currently executing thread. In this scenario, CSSM can manage a table of tuples consisting of `threadID` and privilege value. If threading is not available, the privilege value can be global to the process.

Because the selected privilege value is shared, the application programmer should take precautions to reset the privilege value whenever program flow leaves the caller’s module and again when control flow returns. In general, any time there is a possibility for `CSSM_SetPrivilege()` to be called while within the context of the security critical section, `CSSM_SetPrivilege()` should be called again. Otherwise, the module receiving execution control could have called `CSSM_SetPrivilege()`, resulting in the privilege value being reset.

Data structures used to maintain the global privilege value should be initialized in `CSSM_Init()`. This includes lock initialization and preliminary resource allocation.
CSSM_SetPrivilege

The CSSM_Init() function is assumed to be idempotent with respect to shared structure initialization. This means CSSM_Init() will ensure a single thread initializes the shared structure and subsequent calls to CSSM_Init() will not reinitialize it. A reference count of calls to CSSM_Init() is needed to ensure matching calls to CSSM_Terminate() are handled.

Resource cleanup is performed at CSSM_Terminate() after the reference count falls to zero. The last call to CSSM_Terminate() results in shared resources being freed and lock structures being released.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help
NAME

CSSM_SPI_ModuleAttach – Attach a service provider module (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMSPI CSSM_SPI_ModuleAttach
(const CSSM_GUID *ModuleGuid,
 const CSSM_VERSION *Version,
 uint32 SubserviceID,
 CSSM_SERVICE_TYPE SubServiceType,
 CSSM_ATTACH_FLAGS AttachFlags,
 CSSM_MODULE_HANDLE ModuleHandle,
 CSSM_KEY_HIERARCHY KeyHierarchy,
 const CSSM_GUID *CssmGuid,
 const CSSM_GUID *ModuleManagerGuid,
 const CSSM_GUID *CallerGuid,
 const CSSM_UPCALLS *Upcalls,
 CSSM_MODULE_FUNCS_PTR *FuncTbl)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **ModuleGuid** *(input)*: The CSSM_GUID of the invoked service provider module.
- **Version** *(input)*: The major and minor version number of the required level of system services and features. The service module must determine whether its services are compatible with the required version.
- **SubserviceId** *(input)*: The identifier for the requested subservice within this module. If only one service is provided by the module, then subserviceId can be zero.
- **SubServiceType** *(output)*: A CSSM_SERVICE_MASK indicating the type of services provided by the service module and the ordering of the function table returned in the output parameter FuncTbl.
- **AttachFlags** *(input)*: A mask representing the caller’s request for session-specific services.
- **ModuleHandle** *(input)*: The CSSM_HANDLE value assigned by CSSM and associated with the attach session being created by this function.
- **KeyHierarchy** *(input)*: The CSSM_KEY_HIERARCHY option directing CSSM which embedded key or keys to use when verifying integrity of the named modules.
**CSSM_SPI_ModuleAttach**

- **CssmGuid (input)**: The CSSM_GUID of the CSSM invoking this function.
- **ModuleManager-Guid (input)**: The CSSM_GUID of the module that will route calls to the service provider.
- **CallerGuid (input)**: The CSSM_GUID of the caller who invoked CSSM_ModuleAttach(), which resulted in CSSM invoking this function.
- **Upcalls (input)**: A set of function pointers the service module must use to obtain selected CSSM services and to manage application memory. The memory management functions are provided when the application invokes CSSM_ModuleAttach(). CSSM forwards these function pointers with CSSM service function pointers to the module.
- **FuncTbl (output)**: A CSSM_MODULE_FUNCS table containing pointers to the service module functions the caller can use. CSSM uses this table to proxy calls from an application caller to the add-in service module.

**DESCRIPTION**

This function is invoked by CSSM once for each invocation of CSSM_ModuleAttach(), specifying the module identified by ModuleGuid. Four entities are stakeholders in this function and each is identified by a CSSM_GUID value:

- **Service Module**: The executing service provider performing the CSSM_SPI_ModuleAttach() operation. The module is identified by ModuleGuid.
- **CSSM**: The CSSM that invoked the service module. CSSM is identified by CssmGuid.
- **ModuleManager-Guid**: The module that will be routing calls to the service provider. This value will be the same as CssmGuid if CSSM is managing the calls to this service provider.
- **Caller**: The entity that invoked CSSM through the CSSM_ModuleAttach() function. The caller is identified by CallerGuid.

The service provider module should perform an integrity check of CSSM. CsmGUID can be used to locate CSSM’s signed manifest credentials. The service provider can require an integrity check of the Caller. The CallerGuid parameter can be used to locate the Caller’s signed manifest credentials. The KeyHierarchy flag identifies the class of embedded public keys CSSM will use to check the integrity of the service provider. If the manifest for the target module does not encounter an embedded key for all the key classes in KeyHierarchy, the integrity cross-check fails.

The service module must verify compatibility with the system version level specified by Version. If the version is not compatible, then this function fails. The service
module should perform all initializations required to support the new attached session and should return a function table for the SPI entry points that can be invoked by CSSM in response to API invocations by CallerGuid. CSSM uses this function table to dispatch requests for the attach session created by this function. Each attach session has its own function table.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

**SEE ALSO**

- Books
  
  *Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

- Online Help
  
  Functions: CSSM_SPI_ModuleDetach, CSSM_SPI_ModuleLoad
CSSM_SPI_ModuleDetach

NAME

CSSM_SPI_ModuleDetach – Notify service module of a context event (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMSPI CSSM_SPI_ModuleDetach
(CSSM_MODULE_HANDLE ModuleHandle)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ModuleHandle</th>
<th>The CSSM_HANDLE value associated with the attach session being terminated by this function.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(input)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DESCRIPTION

This function is invoked by CSSM once for each invocation of `CSSM_ModuleDetach()` specifying the attach-session identified by ModuleHandle. The function entry point for `CSSM_SPI_ModuleDetach` is included in the module function table `CSSM_MODULE_FUNCS` returned to CSSM as output of a successful `CSSM_SPI_ModuleAttach`.

The service module must perform all cleanup operations associated with the specified attach handle.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions: `CSSM_SPI_ModuleAttach`, `CSSM_SPI_ModuleUnload`
CSSM_SPI_ModuleLoad

NAME

CSSM_SPI_ModuleLoad – Initialize process between CSSM and the add-in service module (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMSPI CSSM_SPI_ModuleLoad
     (const CSSM_GUID *CssmGuid,
      const CSSM_GUID *ModuleGuid,
      CSSM_SPI_ModuleEventHandler CssmNotifyCallback,
      void* CssmNotifyCallbackCtx)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CssmGuid** (*input*) The CSSM_GUID of the caller. Used to locate the caller’s signed manifest credentials.
- **ModuleGuid** (*input*) The CSSM_GUID of the invoked service provider module. Used to locate the module’s signed manifest credentials.
- **CssmNotifyCallback** (*input*) A function pointer for the CSSM event handler that manages events of type CSSM_MODULE_EVENT.
- **CssmNotifyCallbackCtx** (*input*) The context to be returned to CSSM as input on each callback to the event handler defined by CssmNotifyCallback.

DESCRIPTION

This function completes the module initialization process between CSSM and the add-in service module. Before invoking this function, CSSM verifies the add-in service module’s manifest credentials. If the credentials verify this module is loaded (physically if required), the CSSM_SPI_ModuleLoad() function is invoked.

The CssmGuid parameter identifies the caller and should be used by the module to locate the caller’s signed manifest credentials and to complete integrity verification and secure linkage checks on the caller. The ModuleGuid identifies the invoked module and should be used by the module to locate its credentials and to complete an integrity self-check.

The CssmNotifyCallback and CssmNotifyCallbackCtx parameters define a callback and callback context respectively. The module must retain this information for later use. The module should use the callback to notify CSSM of module events of type CSSM_MODULE_EVENT in any ongoing, attached sessions.
CSSM_SPI_ModuleLoad

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_SPI_ModuleAttach, CSSM_SPI_ModuleUnload
NAME

CSSM_SPI_ModuleUnload – Disable events and deregister CSSM event notification (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMSPICSSM_SPI_ModuleUnload
(const CSSM_GUID *CssmGuid,
const CSSM_GUID *ModuleGuid,
CSSM_SPI_ModuleEventHandler CssmNotifyCallback,
void* CssmNotifyCallbackCtx)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CssmGuid (input) The CSSM_GUID of the caller.

ModuleGuid (input) The CSSM_GUID of the invoked service provider module.

CssmNotifyCallback (input) A function pointer for the CSSM event handler that manages events of type CSSM_MODULE_EVENT.

CssmNotifyCallbackCtx (input) The context to be returned to CSSM as input on each callback to the event handler defined by CssmNotifyCallback.

DESCRIPTION

This function disables events and deregisters the CSSM event-notification function. The add-in service module can perform cleanup operations, reversing the initialization performed in CSSM_SPI_ModuleLoad().

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
CSSM_SPI_ModuleUnload

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_SPI_ModuleDetach, CSSM_SPI_ModuleLoad
CSSM_Terminate

NAME

CSSM_Terminate – Terminate the use of CSSM (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

None

DESCRIPTION

This function terminates the caller’s use of CSSM. CSSM can clean up all internal states associated with the calling application. This function must be called once by each application.

CSSM_Terminate() must be called one time for each time CSSM_Init() was previously called.

CSSM services remain available to the program until the final call to CSSM_Terminate() completes. After that final call, all information introduced by the caller (including privileges, handles, contexts, introduced libraries, and so forth) is lost, and it is an error to subsequently call any CSSM API function other than CSSM_Init().

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions CSSM_Init
CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult

NAME

CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult – Return the results of the credentials request (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
 const CSSM_DATA *ReferenceIdentifier,
 const CSSM_TP_CALLERAUTH_CONTEXT *CallerAuthCredentials,
 sint32 *EstimatedTime,
 CSSM_BOOL *ConfirmationRequired,
 CSSM_TP_RESULT_SET_PTR *RetrieveOutput)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

TPHandle (input)  The handle that describes the certification authority module used to perform this function.

ReferenceIdentifier (input)  A reference identifier that uniquely identifies the CSSM_TP_SubmitCredRequest() call that initiated the certificate service request whose results are returned by this function. The identifier persists across application executions and becomes undefined when all local processing of the request has completed.

Local processing is completed in one of two ways:

- For certificate services that do not require explicit confirmation by the requester, the reference identifier is invalidated when the corresponding CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult() function completes (by returning valid results or by failure, which blocks returned results).

- For certificate services that require explicit confirmation by the requester, the reference identifier is invalidated by successfully invoking the function CSSM_TP_ConfirmCredResult().

CallerAuthCredentials (input/optional)  This structure contains a set of caller authentication credentials. The authentication information can be a passphrase, a PIN, a completed registration form, a certificate, or a template of user-specific data. The required set of credentials is defined by the service provider module and recorded in a record in the MDS Primary relation. Multiple credentials can be required. If the local service provider module does not require credentials from a caller, then the Credentials field of this verification context structure can be NULL. The structure optionally contains
CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult

additional credentials that can be used to support the authentication process. Authentication credentials required by the authority should be included in the RequestInput. The local TP module can forward information from CallerAuthCredentials to the authority, as appropriate, but is not required to do so.

EstimatedTime (output)  The number of seconds estimated before the results of a requested service will be returned to the requester. When the local TP module or the authority process cannot estimate the time required to perform the requested service, the output value for estimated time is CSSM_ESTIMATED_TIME_UNKNOWN.

ConfirmationRequired (output)  A Boolean value indicating whether the caller must invoke CSSM_TP_ConfirmCredResult() to acknowledge retrieving the results of the service request. CSSM_TRUE indicates the caller must call CSSM_TP_ConfirmCredResult(). CSSM_FALSE indicates that the caller must not call CSSM_TP_ConfirmCredResult(). The value of this output parameter is not applicable until CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult() completes by returning results of the request or terminates in unrecoverable failure.

RetrieveOutput (output)  A pointer to the results returned by the authority in response to the service requests submitted by CSSM_TP_SubmitCredRequest(). The output results are ordered corresponding to the requests. The structure of the response set is determined by the type of request. The caller and the service provider must retain knowledge of the request type associated with the ReferenceIdentifier.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns the results of a CSSM_TP_SubmitCredRequest() call. The single identifier ReferenceIdentifier denotes the CSSM_TP_SubmitCredRequest() invocation that initiated the request.

It is possible that the results are not ready to be retrieved when this call is made. In that case, an EstimatedTime to complete processing is returned. The caller must attempt to retrieve the results again after the estimated time to completion has elapsed.

This function can fail in total for any one of the following reasons:

- The reference identifier is invalid.
- The TP process cannot be located.
- The TP process encountered a fatal error when attempting to process the requests.

When this function completes, the set of return results is ordered corresponding to the order of the originating request.
CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult

Some certificate services require the requester to confirm retrieval of the results. The ConfirmationRequired parameter indicates whether the caller must confirm completion of CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult() by calling CSSM_TP_ConfirmCredResult().

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value combined with estimated time to indicate one of three results:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Complete Function</th>
<th>Function Return</th>
<th>RetrieveOutput</th>
<th>EstimatedTime</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Request results returned to caller</td>
<td>CSSM_OK</td>
<td>Non-NULL pointer</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request results not ready, but expected in the future</td>
<td>CSSM_OK</td>
<td>NULL pointer</td>
<td>CSSM_ESTIMATED_TIME_UNKNOWN or &lt;estimated seconds&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal Error, results will never be returned</td>
<td>(!CSSM_OK)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The (!CSSM_OK) return value represents a specific error code.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_IDENTIFIER_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_IDENTIFIER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CALLERAUTH_CONTEXT_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_POLICY_IDENTIFIERS
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_TIMESTRING
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_STOP_ON_POLICY
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CALLBACK
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ANCHOR_CERT
- CSSMERR_TP_CERTGROUP_INCOMPLETE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DL_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST
- CSSMERR_TP_AUTHENTICATION_FAILED
- CSSMERR_TP_INSUFFICIENT_CREDENTIALS
- CSSMERR_TP_NOT_TRUSTED
- CSSMERR_TP_CERT_REVOKED
- CSSMERR_TP_CERT_SUSPENDED
- CSSMERR_TP_CERT_EXPIRED
- CSSMERR_TP_CERT_NOT_VALID_YET
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERT_AUTHORITY
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_SIGNATURE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_NAME
- CSSMERR_TP_REQUEST_LOST
- CSSMERR_TP_REQUEST_REJECTED
SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_TP_SubmitCredRequest

Functions for the TP SPI:

TP_SubmitCredRequest
CSSM_Unintroduce

NAME

CSSM_Unintroduce – Remove module (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSM_Unintroduce
(const CSSM_GUID *ModuleID)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

| ModuleID (input) | The CSSM_GUID of the calling library or other library that can call CDSA interfaces. The GUID is used to locate the module integrity and privilege information. If the ModuleID is NULL, then the caller will be unintroduced. |

DESCRIPTION

The CSSM_Unintroduce() function removes the module referenced by ModuleID from the list of module information maintained by the CSSM framework.

A caller can unintroduce modules other than itself if the caller has been previously introduced.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_GUID

SEE ALSO

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes

NAME

CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes – Update context attribute values (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
uint32 NumberOfAttributes,
const CSSM_CONTEXT_ATTRIBUTE *ContextAttributes)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle to the existing context.
NumberOfAttributes (input) The number of CSSM_CONTEXT_ATTRIBUTE structures to allocate.
ContextAttributes (input) Pointer to data that describes the attributes to be associated with this context.

DESCRIPTION

This function updates one or more context attribute values stored as part of an existing context specified by CCHandle. The basic context structure is not modified by this function. Only the context attributes are updated.

The NumberOfAttributes parameter specifies the number of attributes to update. The new attribute values are specified in ContextAttributes. If an attribute provided in ContextAttributes is already present in the existing context, the existing value is replaced by the new value. If an attribute provided in ContextAttributes is not present in the existing context, then the new attribute is added. Attribute values are never deleted from the existing context.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE
CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE

API Functions  CDSA–191
CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_DeleteContextAttributes, CSSM_GetContextAttribute
DecryptData

NAME

DecryptData: CSSM_DecryptData, CSP_DecryptData – Decrypt buffer data (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DecryptData
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CipherBufs,
uint32 CipherBufCount,
CSSM_DATA_PTR ClearBufs,
uint32 ClearBufCount,
uint32 *bytesDecrypted,
CSSM_DATA_PTR RemData)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_DecryptData
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
const CSSM_DATA *CipherBufs,
uint32 CipherBufCount,
CSSM_DATA_PTR ClearBufs,
uint32 ClearBufCount,
uint32 *bytesDecrypted,
CSSM_DATA_PTR RemData,
CSSM_PRIVILEGE Privilege)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

CipherBufs (input) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the data to be decrypted.

CipherBufCount (input) The number of CipherBufs.

ClearBufs (output) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the decrypted data resulting from the decryption operation.

ClearBufCount (input) The number of ClearBufs.

bytesDecrypted (output) A pointer to uint32 for the size of the decrypted data in bytes.
DecryptData

RemData (output)  A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure for the remaining
plain text if there is not enough buffer space available in
the output data structures.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input)  The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service
Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the
memory functions managed by CSSM.

Context (input)  A pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the
attributes with this context.

Privilege (input)  The export privilege to be applied during the cryptographic
operation. This parameter is forwarded to the CSP after
CSSM verifies the caller and service provider privilege set
includes the specified PRIVILEGE.

DESCRIPTION

This function decrypts all data contained in the set of input buffers using information
in the context. The CSSM_QuerySize() (CSSM API), or CSP_QuerySize() (CSP
SPI), function can be used to estimate the output buffer size required. The minimum
number of buffers required to contain the resulting plain text is produced as output.
If the plain text result does not fit within the set of output buffers, the remaining
plain text is returned in the single output buffer RemData.

The CSP can require that the cryptographic context include access credentials for
authentication and authorization checks when using a private key or a secret key.

NOTES FOR API

The output is returned to the caller either by filling the caller-specified buffer or
by using the application’s declared memory allocation functions to allocate buffer
space. To specify a specific, pre-allocated output buffer, the caller must provide an
array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value
greater than zero and a non-NULL data pointer field value. To specify automatic
output buffer allocation by the CSP, the caller must provide an array of one or more
CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value equal to zero and a
NULL data pointer field value. The application is always responsible for deallocating
the memory when it is no longer needed. In-place decryption can be done by supplying
the same input and output buffers.

NOTES FOR SPI

The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for
Cryptographic Services.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
EncryptData

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_BLOCK_SIZE_MISMATCH
CSSMERR_CSP_OUTPUT_LENGTH_ERROR

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_QuerySize, CSSM_EncryptData, CSSM_DecryptDataInit,
CSSM_DecryptDataUpdate, CSSM_DecryptDataFinal, CSSM_DecryptP,
CSSM_DecryptDataInitP

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_QuerySize, CSP_EncryptData, CSP_DecryptDataInit, CSP_Decrypt-
DataUpdate, CSP_DecryptDataFinal
DecryptDataFinal

NAME

DecryptDataFinal: CSSM_DecryptDataFinal, CSP_DecryptDataFinal – Finalize staged decryption process (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DecryptDataFinal
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR RemData)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCPI CSP_DecryptDataFinal
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR RemData)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

- **CCHandle** *(input)*: The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.
- **RemData** *(output)*: A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure for the last decrypted block, if necessary.

SPI PARAMETERS

- **CSPHandle** *(input)*: The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

DESCRIPTION

This function finalizes the staged decryption process by returning any remaining plain text not returned in the previous staged decryption call. The plain text is returned in a single buffer.

NOTES FOR API

The output is returned to the caller either by filling the caller-specified buffer or by using the application's declared memory allocation functions to allocate buffer space. To specify a specific, pre-allocated output buffer, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value greater than zero and a non-NULL data pointer field value. To specify automatic output buffer allocation by the CSP, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value equal to zero and a NULL data pointer field value. The application is always responsible for deallocating the memory when it is no longer needed.
NOTES FOR SPI

The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for Cryptographic Services.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_BLOCK_SIZE_MISMATCH
CSSMERR_CSP_OUTPUT_LENGTH_ERROR

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DecryptData, CSSM_DecryptDataInit, CSSM_DecryptDataUpdate

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_DecryptData, CSP_DecryptDataInit, CSP_DecryptDataUpdate
DecryptDataInit

NAME

DecryptDataInit: CSSM_DecryptDataInit, CSP_DecryptDataInit – Initialize the staged decrypt function (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DecryptDataInit
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSSM_CSP_DecryptDataInit
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
CSSM_PRIVILEGE Privilege)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

Context (input) Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

Privilege (input) The export privilege to be applied during the cryptographic operation. This parameter is forwarded to the CSP after CSSM verifies the caller and service provider privilege set includes the specified PRIVILEGE.

DESCRIPTION

This function initializes the staged decrypt function.

The CSP can require that the cryptographic context include access credentials for authentication and authorization checks when using a private key or a secret key.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
DecryptDataInit

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DecryptData, CSSM_DecryptDataUpdate, CSSM_DecryptDataFinal,
CSSM_DecryptDataP, CSSM_DecryptDataInitP

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_DecryptData, CSP_DecryptDataUpdate, CSP_DecryptDataFinal
DecryptDataInitP

NAME

DecryptDataInitP – Initialize the staged decrypt function with privilege (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DecryptDataInitP
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_PRIVILEGE Privilege)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

Privilege (input) The privilege to be applied during the cryptographic operation.

See CSSM_DecryptDataInit() for other parameters.

DESCRIPTION

This function is similar to CSSM_DecryptDataInit(). It also accepts a USEE tag as a privilege request parameter. CSSM checks that either its own privilege set or the application’s privilege set (if the application is signed) includes the tag. If the tag is found and the service provider privilege set indicates that it is supported, the tag is forwarded to the service provider.

For staged operations using privilege initialization functions CSSM_DecryptDataInitP(), the completion functions CSSM_DecryptDataUpdate() and CSSM_DecryptDataFinalize() are used.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
DecryptDataInitP

Online Help

**Functions:** CSSM_DecryptData, CSSM_EncryptDataInit, CSSM_EncryptDataUpdate, CSSM_EncryptDataFinal, CSSM_EncryptDataP, CSSM_EncryptDataInitP, CSSM_DecryptP, CSSM_DecryptDataInitP, CSSM_QuerySize
DecryptDataP

NAME

DecryptDataP – Decrypt data with privilege (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DecryptDataP
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
 const CSSM_DATA *CipherBufs,
 uint32 CipherBufCount,
 const CSSM_DATA_PTR ClearBufs,
 uint32 ClearBufCount,
 uint32 *bytesDecrypted,
 const CSSM_DATA_PTR RemData,
 const CSSM_PRIVILEGE Privilege)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

`Privilege` *(input)* The privilege to be applied during the cryptographic operation.

See CSSM_DecryptData() for other parameters.

DESCRIPTION

This function is similar to CSSM_DecryptData(). It also accepts a USEE tag as a privilege request parameter. CSSM checks that either its privilege set or the application's privilege set (if the application is signed) includes the tag. If the tag is found and the service provider privilege set indicates that it is supported, the tag is forwarded to the service provider.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

```
CSSMERR_CSP_BLOCK_SIZE_MISMATCH
CSSMERR_CSP_OUTPUT_LENGTH_ERROR
```

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*
DecryptDataP

Online Help

DecryptDataUpdate

NAME

DecryptDataUpdate: CSSM_DecryptDataUpdate, CSP_DecryptDataUpdate – Continue the staged decryption process (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DecryptDataUpdate
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CipherBufs,
uint32 CipherBufCount,
CSSM_DATA_PTR ClearBufs,
uint32 ClearBufCount,
uint32 *bytesDecrypted)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_DecryptDataUpdate
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CipherBufs,
uint32 CipherBufCount,
CSSM_DATA_PTR ClearBufs,
uint32 ClearBufCount,
uint32 *bytesDecrypted)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

CipherBufs (input) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the data to be operated on.

CipherBufCount (input) The number of CipherBufs.

ClearBufs (output) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the decrypted data resulting from the decryption operation.

ClearBufCount (input) The number of ClearBufs.

bytesDecrypted (output) A pointer to uint32 for the size of the decrypted data in bytes.

SPI PARAMETER

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.
DecryptDataUpdate

DESCRIPTION

This function continues the staged decryption process over all data in the set of input buffers. There can be algorithm-specific and token-specific rules restricting the lengths of data in CSSM_DecryptUpdate() calls, but multiple input buffers are supported. The minimum number of buffers required to contain the resulting plain text is produced as output. Excess output buffer space is not remembered across staged decryption calls. Each staged call begins filling one or more new output buffers. The CSSM_QuerySize() (CSSM API), or CSP_QuerySize() (CSP SPI), function can be used to estimate the output buffer size required for each update call.

NOTES FOR API

The output is returned to the caller either by filling the caller-specified buffer or by using the application’s declared memory allocation functions to allocate buffer space. To specify a specific, preallocated output buffer, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value greater than zero and a non-NULL data pointer field value. To specify automatic output buffer allocation by the CSP, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value equal to zero and a NULL data pointer field value. The application is always responsible for deallocating the memory when it is no longer needed. In-place decryption can be done by supplying the same input and output buffers.

NOTES FOR SPI

The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for Cryptographic Services.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_QuerySize, CSSM_DecryptData, CSSM_DecryptDataInit, CSSM_DecryptDataFinal

Functions for the CSP SPI:
DecryptDataUpdate

CSP_QuerySize, CSP_DecryptData, CSP_DecryptDataInit, CSP_DecryptDataFinal
**NAME**

DeregisterDispatchTable – Invalidate CSSM pointers to EMM (CDSA) (not currently supported)

**SYNOPSIS**

```c
#include <cssm.h>

(void)
```

**LIBRARY**

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

**PARAMETERS**

None.

**DESCRIPTION**

This EMM-defined function is invoked by CSSM once for each `CSSM_ModuleDetach()` operation issued against a service provider of the type managed by the EMM. CSSM uses this function to inform the EMM that the set of CSSM function pointers provided to the EMM when the session was attached are no longer valid.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

**SEE ALSO**

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions: RegisterDispatchTable
**DeriveKey**

**NAME**

DeriveKey: CSSM_DeriveKey, CSP_DeriveKey – Derive new symmetric key (CDSA)

**SYNOPSIS**

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DeriveKey
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Param,
uint32 KeyUsage,
uint32 KeyAttr,
const CSSM_DATA *KeyLabel,
const CSSM_RESOURCE_CONTROL_CONTEXT *CredAndAclEntry,
CSSM_KEY_PTR DerivedKey)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_DeriveKey
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Param,
uint32 KeyUsage,
uint32 KeyAttr,
const CSSM_DATA *KeyLabel,
const CSSM_RESOURCE_CONTROL_CONTEXT *CredAndAclEntry,
CSSM_KEY_PTR DerivedKey)
```

**LIBRARY**

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

**API PARAMETERS**

**CCHandle (input)**  The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation.

**Param (input/output)**  This parameter varies depending on the derivation algorithm. Password based derivation algorithms use this parameter to return a cipher block chaining initialization vector. Concatenation algorithms use this parameter to get the second item to concatenate.

**KeyUsage (input)**  A bit mask indicating all permitted uses for the new derived key.

**KeyAttr (input)**  A bit mask defining other attribute values for the new derived key.

**KeyLabel (input/optional)**  Pointer to a byte string that will be used as the label for the derived key.

**CredAndAclEntry (input/optional)**  A structure containing one or more credentials authorized for creating a key and the prototype ACL entry that will control
DeriveKey

future use of the newly created key. The credentials and ACL entry prototype can be presented as immediate values or callback functions can be provided for use by the CSP to acquire the credentials and/or the subject of the ACL entry interactively. If the CSP provides public access for creating a key, then the credentials can be NULL. If the CSP defines a default initial ACL entry for the new key, then the ACL entry prototype can be empty.

DerivedKey(output) A pointer to a CSSM_KEY structure that returns the derived key.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle(input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform up calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

Context(input) Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

DESCRIPTION

This function derives a new symmetric key using the context and/or information from the base key in the context. The CSP can require that the cryptographic context include access credentials for authentication and authorization checks when using a private key or a secret key.

Authorization policy can restrict the set of callers who can create a new resource. In this case, the caller must present a set of access credentials for authorization. Upon successfully authenticating the credentials, the template that verified the presented samples identifies the ACL entry that will be used in the authorization computation. If the caller is authorized, the new resource is created.

The caller must provide an initial ACL entry to be associated with the newly created resource. This entry is used to control future access to the new resource and (since the subject is deemed to be the "Owner") exercise control over its associated ACL. The caller can specify the following items for initializing an ACL entry:

Subject A CSSM_LIST structure, containing the type of the subject and a template value that can be used to verify samples that are presented in credentials when resource access is requested.

Delegation flag A value indicating whether the Subject can delegate the permissions recorded in the AuthorizationTag. (This item only applies to public key subjects).

Authorization tag The set of permissions that are granted to the Subject.

Validity period The start time and the stop time for which the ACL entry is valid.
DeriveKey

ACL entry tag  A user-defined string value associated with the ACL entry. The service provider can modify the caller-provided initial ACL entry to conform to any innate resource-access policy that the service provider may be required to enforce. If the initial ACL entry provided by the caller contains values or permissions that are not supported by the service provider, then the service provider can modify the initial ACL appropriately or can fail the request to create the new resource. Service providers list their supported AuthorizationTag values in their Module Directory Services primary record.

The CSP can require that the cryptographic context include access credentials for authentication and authorization checks when using a private key or a secret key.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_KEY_LABEL_ALREADY_EXISTS

COMMENTS

The KeyData field of the CSSM_KEY structure is allocated by the CSP. The application is required to free this memory using the CSSM_FreeKey() (CSSM API), or CSP_FreeKey() (CSP SPI) call, or with the memory functions registered for the CSPHandle.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_CSP_CreateDeriveKeyContext
DigestData

NAME

DigestData: CSSM_DigestData, CSP_DigestData – Compute message digest (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DigestData
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs,
uint32 DataBufCount,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Digest)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_DigestData
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs,
uint32 DataBufCount,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Digest)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

DataBufs (input) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the data to be operated on.

DataBufCount (input) The number of DataBufs.

Digest (output) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure for the message digest.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform up calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

Context (input) Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.
DigestData

DESCRIPTION

This function computes a message digest for all data contained in the set of input buffers.

NOTES FOR API

The output is returned to the caller either by filling the caller-specified buffer or by using the application’s declared memory allocation functions to allocate buffer space. To specify a specific, preallocated output buffer, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value greater than zero and a non-NULL data pointer field value. To specify automatic output buffer allocation by the CSP, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value equal to zero and a NULL data pointer field value. The application is always responsible for deallocating the memory when it is no longer needed.

NOTES FOR SPI

The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for Cryptographic Services.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSP_OUTPUT_LENGTH_ERROR

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DigestDataInit, CSSM_DigestDataUpdate, CSSM_DigestDataFinal, CSSM_DigestDataClone

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_DigestDataInit, CSP_DigestDataUpdate, CSP_DigestDataFinal, CSP_DigestDataClone
NAME

DigestDataClone: CSSM_DigestDataClone, CSP_DigestDataClone – Clone a staged message digest (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <csm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DigestDataClone
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE *ClonednewCCHandle)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_DigestDataClone
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE ClonednewCCHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of a staged message digest operation.

ClonednewCCHandle (output) The cloned digest context handle. The handle will be set to CSSM_INVALID_HANDLE if the function fails.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

DESCRIPTION

This function clones a given staged message digest context with its cryptographic attributes and intermediate result.

NOTES

When a digest context is cloned, a new context is created with data associated with the parent context. Changes made to the parent context after calling this function will not be reflected in the cloned context. The cloned context could be used with the CSSM_DigestDataUpdate() and CSSM_DigestDataFinal() functions.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
**DigestDataClone**

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

**SEE ALSO**

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DigestData, CSSM_DigestDataInit, CSSM_DigestDataUpdate, CSSM_DigestDataFinal

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_DigestData, CSP_DigestDataInit, CSP_DigestDataUpdate, CSP_DigestDataFinal
DigestDataFinal

NAME

DigestDataFinal: CSSM_DigestDataFinal, CSP_DigestDataFinal – Finalize the staged message digest (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DigestDataFinal
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Digest)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_DigestDataFinal
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Digest)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

Digest (output) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure for the message digest.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform up calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

DESCRIPTION

This function finalizes the staged message digest function.

NOTES FOR API

The output is returned to the caller either by filling the caller-specified buffer or by using the application’s declared memory allocation functions to allocate buffer space. To specify a specific, preallocated output buffer, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value greater than zero and a non-NULL data pointer field value. To specify automatic output buffer allocation by the CSP, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value equal to zero and a NULL data pointer field value. The application is always responsible for deallocating the memory when it is no longer needed.
DigestDataFinal

NOTES FOR SPI

The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for Cryptographic Services.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_OUTPUT_LENGTH_ERROR

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DigestData, CSSM_DigestDataInit, CSSM_DigestDataUpdate, CSSM_DigestDataClone

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_DigestData, CSP_DigestDataInit, CSP_DigestDataUpdate, CSP_DigestDataClone
DigestDataInit

NAME

DigestDataInit: CSSM_DigestDataInit, CSP_DigestDataInit – Initialize the staged message digest (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DigestDataInit (CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_DigestDataInit (CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle, CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle, const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform up calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

Context (input) Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

DESCRIPTION

This function initializes the staged message digest function.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.
DigestDataInit

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DigestData, CSSM_DigestDataUpdate, CSSM_DigestDataClone, CSSM_DigestDataFinal

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_DigestData, CSP_DigestDataUpdate, CSP_DigestDataClone, CSP_DigestDataFinal
DigestDataUpdate

NAME

DigestDataUpdate: CSSM_DigestDataUpdate – Continue the staged process of digesting (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DigestDataUpdate
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs,
uint32 DataBufCount)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_DigestDataUpdate
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs,
uint32 DataBufCount)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

DataBufs (input) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the data to be operated on.

DataBufCount (input) The number of DataBufs.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform up calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

DESCRIPTION

This function continues the staged process of digesting all data contained in the set of input buffers. The resulting digest value will be returned as part of the staged digesting process.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
**DigestDataUpdate**

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

**SEE ALSO**

**Books**

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

**Online Help**

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DigestData, CSSM_DigestDataInit, CSSM_DigestDataClone, CSSM_DigestDataFinal

Functions for the CSP SPI:

Functions: CSP_DigestData, CSP_DigestDataInit, CSP_DigestDataClone, CSP_DigestDataFinal
DL_Authenticate

NAME

DL_Authenticate: CSSM_DL_Authenticate – Provide authentication credentials (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_Authenticate
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
CSSM_DB_ACCESS_TYPE AccessRequest,
const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_Authenticate
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
CSSM_DB_ACCESS_TYPE AccessRequest,
const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLDBHandle (input) The handle pair that describes the add-in data storage library module used to perform this function and the data store to which access is being requested. If the form of authentication being requested is authentication to the DL module in general, then the data store handle must be NULL.

AccessRequest (input) An indicator of the requested access mode for the data store or DL module in general.

AccessCred (input) A pointer to the set of one or more credentials being presented for authentication by the caller. The credentials can apply to the DL module in general or to a particular data store managed by this service module. The credentials required for creating new data stores is defined by the DL and recorded in a record in the MDS Primary DL relation. The required set of credentials to access a particular data store is defined by the DbInfo record containing meta-data for the specified data store.

The credentials structure can contain multiple types of credentials, as required for multi-factor authentication. The credential data can be an immediate value, such as a passphrase, PIN, certificate, or template of user-specific data, or the caller can specify a callback function the DL can use to obtain one or more credentials.
DL_Authenticate

DESCRIPTION

This function allows the caller to provide authentication credentials to the DL module at a time other than data store creation, deletion, open, import, and export. AccessRequest defines the type of access to be associated with the caller. If the authentication credential applies to access and use of a DL module in general, then the data store handle specified in the DLDBHandle must be NULL. When the authorization credential is to apply to a specific data store, the handle for that data store must be specified in the DLDBHandle pair.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_ACCESS_REQUEST
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
DL_ChangeDbAcl

NAME

DL_ChangeDbAcl: CSSM_DL_ChangeDbAcl – Edit stored ACL (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_ChangeDbAcl
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
const CSSM_ACL_EDIT *AclEdit)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_ChangeDbAcl
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
const CSSM_ACL_EDIT *AclEdit)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **DLDBHandle (input)**: The handle pair that describes the data storage library module to be used to perform this function, and the open data store whose associated ACL entries are to be updated.

- **AccessCred (input)**: A pointer to the set of one or more credentials used to authenticate and validate the caller’s authorization to modify the ACL associated with the target data base. Required credentials can include zero or more certificates, zero or more caller names, and one or more samples. If certificates and/or caller names are provided as input these must be provided as immediate values in this structure. The samples can be provided as immediate values or can be obtained through a callback function included in the `AccessCred` structure.

- **AclEdit (input)**: A structure containing information that defines the edit operation. Valid operations include adding, replacing and deleting entries in the set of ACL entries managed by the service provider. The `AclEdit` can contain information for a new ACL entry and a unique handle identifying an existing ACL entry. The information controls the edit operation as follows:
### DL_ChangeDbAcl

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value of AclEdit.EditMode</th>
<th>Use of AclEdit.NewEntry and AclEdit.OldEntryHandle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_ACL_EDIT_MODE_ADD</td>
<td>Adds a new ACL entry to the set of ACL entries associated with the specified data base. The new ACL entry is created from the prototype ACL entry contained in NewEntry. OldEntryHandle is ignored for thisEditMode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_ACL_EDIT_MODE_DELETE</td>
<td>Deletes the ACL entry identified by OldEntryHandle and associated with the specified data base. NewEntry is ignored for thisEditMode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_ACL_EDIT_MODE_REPLACE</td>
<td>Replaces the ACL entry identified by OldEntryHandle and associated with the specified data base. The existing ACL is replaced based on the ACL entry prototype contained in NewEntry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When replacing an existing ACL entry, the caller must replace all of the items in an ACL entry. The replacement prototype includes:

- **Subject type and value**: A CSSM_LIST structure containing a typed Subject. The Subject identifies the entity authorized by this ACL entry.
- **Delegation flag**: A CSSM_BOOL value indicating whether the subject can delegate the permissions recorded in the authorization array.
- **Authorization array**: A CSSM_AUTHORIZATIONGROUP structure defining the set of operations for which permission is granted to the Subject.
- **Validity period**: A CSSM_ACL_VALIDITY_PERIOD structure containing two elements, the start time and the stop time for which the ACL entry is valid.
- **ACL entry tag**: A CSSM_STRING containing a user-defined value associated with the ACL entry.

### DESCRIPTION

This function edits the stored ACL associated with the target data base identified by DLDBHandle.DBHandle. The ACL is modified according to the edit mode and information provided in AclEdit.

The caller must be authorized to modify the target ACL. Caller authentication and authorization to edit the ACL is determined based on the caller-provided AccessCred.
DL_ChangeDbAcl

The caller must be authorized to add, delete or replace the ACL entries associated with the target data base. When adding or replacing an ACL entry, the service provider must reject the creation of duplicate ACL entries.

When adding a new ACL entry to an ACL, the caller must provide a complete ACL entry prototype. All ACL entry items, except the ACL entry TypedSubject must be provided as an immediate value in AclEdit->NewEntry. The ACL entry Subject can be provided as an immediate value, from a verifier with a protected data path, from an external authentication or authorization service, or through a callback function specified in AclEdit->NewEntry->Callback.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books
Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help
Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DL_GetDbAcl

Functions for the DL SPI:

DL_GetDbAcl
DL_ChangeDbOwner

NAME

DL_ChangeDbOwner: CSSM_DL_ChangeDbOwner – Define a new data base owner (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_ChangeDbOwner
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
const CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE *NewOwner)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_ChangeDbOwner
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
const CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE *NewOwner)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLDBHandle (input) The handle pair that describes the data storage library module to be used to perform this function, and the open data store whose associated Owner is to be updated.

AccessCred (input) A pointer to the set of one or more credentials used to prove the caller is the current Owner of the Data Base. Required credentials can include zero or more certificates, zero or more caller names, and one or more samples. If certificates and/or caller names are provided as input these must be provided as immediate values in this structure. The samples can be provided as immediate values or can be obtained through a callback function included in the AccessCred structure.

NewOwner (input) A CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE defining the new Owner of the Data Base.

DESCRIPTION

This function takes a CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE defining the new Owner of the Data Base.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.
SEE ALSO

Books
Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help
Functions for the CSSM API:
CSSM_DL_GetDbOwner

Functions for the DL SPI:
DL_GetDbOwner
DL_CreateRelation

NAME

DL_CreateRelation: CSSM_DL_CreateRelation – Create a new persistent relation (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_CreateRelation
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
CSSM_DB_RECORDTYPE RelationID,
const char *RelationName,
uint32 NumberOfAttributes,
const CSSM_DB_SCHEMA_ATTRIBUTE_INFO *pAttributeInfo,
uint32 NumberOfIndexes,
const CSSM_DB_SCHEMA_INDEX_INFO *pIndexInfo)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMDOMNode DL_CreateRelation
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
CSSM_DB_RECORDTYPE RelationID,
const char *RelationName,
uint32 NumberOfAttributes,
const CSSM_DB_SCHEMA_ATTRIBUTE_INFO *pAttributeInfo,
uint32 NumberOfIndexes,
const CSSM_DB_SCHEMA_INDEX_INFO *pIndexInfo)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLDBHandle (input)  The handle pair that describes the add-in data storage library module to be used to perform this function and the open data store in which to insert the new relation record. The database should be opened in administrative mode using the CSSM_DB_ACCESS_PRIVILEGED flag.

RelationID (input)  Indicates the type of relation record being added to the data store.

RelationName (input)  Indicates the name of the relation being added to the data store.

NumberOfAttributes (input)  Indicates the number of attributes specified in pAttributeInfo.

pAttributeInfo (input)  A list of structures containing the meta information (schema) describing the attributes for the relation being added to the specified data store. The list contains at most one entry per attribute in the specified record type.
**DL_CreateRelation**

- **NumberOfIndexes (input)**
  Indicates the number of indexes specified in `pIndexInfo`.

- **pIndexInfo (input)**
  A list of structures containing the meta information (schema) describing the indexes for the relation being added to the specified data store. The list contains at most one entry per index in the specified record type.

**DESCRIPTION**

This function creates a new persistent relation of the specified type by inserting it into the specified data store. The `pAttributeInfo` and `pIndexInfo` specify the values contained in the new relation record.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_DL_FIELD_SPECIFIED_MULTIPLE
- CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_INFO
- CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_INDEX_INFO
- CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORDTYPE

**SEE ALSO**

- **Books**
  *Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

- **Online Help**
  Functions for the CSSM API:
  - CSSM_DL_DestroyRelation
  Functions for the DL SPI:
  - DL_DestroyRelation
DL_DataAbortQuery

NAME

DL_DataAbortQuery: CSSM_DL_DataAbortQuery – Terminate DL_DataGetFirst query (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_DataAbortQuery
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE ResultsHandle)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_DataAbortQuery
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE ResultsHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLDBHandle (input) The handle pair that describes the add-in data storage library module to be used to perform this function and the open data store from which records were selected by the initiating query.

ResultsHandle (input) The selection handle returned from the initial query function.

DESCRIPTION

This function terminates the query initiated by DL_DataGetFirst() and allows a DL to release all intermediate state information associated with the query, and release any locks on the resource. The user/application must call CSSM_DL_DataAbortQuery() at the termination.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RESULTS_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DL_DataGetFirst, CSSM_DL_DataGetNext

Functions for the DL SPI:

DL_DataGetFirst, dL_DataGetNext
DL_DataDelete

NAME

DL_DataDelete: CSSM_DL_DataDelete – Remove data record (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_DataDelete
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
const CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD *UniqueRecordIdentifier)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSM DL_DataDelete
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
const CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD *UniqueRecordIdentifier)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLDBHandle (input) The handle pair that describes the add-in data storage library module to be used to perform this function and the open data store from which to delete the specified data record.

UniqueRecordIdentifier (input) A pointer to a CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD identifier containing unique identification of the data record to be deleted from the data store. Once the associated record has been deleted, this unique record identifier cannot be used in future references, except as an argument to DL_FreeUniqueRecord() which must still be called.

DESCRIPTION

This function removes the data record specified by the unique record identifier from the specified data store.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORD_UID
CSSMERR_DL_RECORD_NOT_FOUND
SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:
CSSM_DL_DataInsert

Functions for the DL SPI:
DL_DataInsert
DL_DataGetFirst

NAME

DL_DataGetFirst: CSSM_DL_DataGetFirst – Get first data record (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API: CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_DataGetFirst
    (CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
     const CSSM_QUERY *Query,
     CSSM_HANDLE_PTR ResultsHandle,
     CSSM_DB_RECORD_ATTRIBUTE_DATA_PTR Attributes,
     CSSM_DATA_PTR Data,
     CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD_PTR *UniqueId)

SPI: CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_DataGetFirst
    (CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
     const CSSM_QUERY *Query,
     CSSM_HANDLE_PTR ResultsHandle,
     CSSM_DB_RECORD_ATTRIBUTE_DATA_PTR Attributes,
     CSSM_DATA_PTR Data,
     CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD_PTR *UniqueId)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **DLDBHandle (input)** The handle pair that describes the add-in data storage library module to be used to perform this function and the open data store to search for records satisfying the query.

- **Query (input(optional))** The query structure specifying the selection predicate(s) used to query the data store. The structure contains meta information about the search fields and the relational and conjunctive operators forming the selection predicate. The comparison values to be used in the search are specified in the Attributes field of this Query structure. If a search attribute is of type CSSM_DB_ATTRIBUTE_FORMAT_STRING and the search value specified for that string includes a null-terminator, then the length count for that string should include the terminating character. (If null-terminators are used they should be used consistently, storing the terminator as part of the string in the data store, otherwise selection predicates will not locate expected matches.) The Query structure attributes also identify the particular attributes to be searched by this query. If no query is specified, the DL module can return the first record in the data store, performing sequential retrieval, or return an error. If no selection predicates are specified, the DL module can return the first record in the data store, performing sequential retrieval, or return an error (CSSM_DL_UNSUPPORTED_NUM_SELECTION_PRES).
When selection predicates are specified, the `NumberOfValues` of the `Attribute` of each selection predicate must be 1. If any selection predicate does not satisfy this requirement, the error `CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_QUERY` is returned.

**ResultsHandle** *(output)*  
This handle should be used to retrieve subsequent records that satisfied this query.

**Attributes** *(optional-input/output)*  
If the `Attributes` structure pointer is NULL, no values are returned. Otherwise, the `DataRecordType`, `NumberOfAttributes` and `AttributeData` fields are read. `AttributeData` must be an array of `NumberOfAttributes` `CSSM_DB_RECORD_ATTRIBUTE` elements. Only the `Info` field of each element is used on input. The `AttributeFormat` field of the `Info` field is ignored on input.

On output, a `CSSM_DB_RECORD_ATTRIBUTE` structure containing a list of all or the requested attribute values (subset) from the retrieved record. The `SemanticInformation` field is set. For each `CSSM_DB_ATTRIBUTE_DATA` contained in the `AttributeData` array, the `NumberOfValues` field is set to reflect the size of the `Value` array which is allocated by the DL using the application specified allocators. Each `CSSM_DATA` in the `Value` array will have it's `Data` field as a pointer to data allocated using the application specified allocators containing the attributes value, and have it's `Length` set to the length of the value.

All values for an attribute are returned (this could be 0). All fields in the `Info` field of the `CSSM_DB_ATTRIBUTE_DATA` are left unchanged except for the `AttributeFormat` field, which is set to reflect the schema.

**Data** *(optional-input/output)*  
Data values contained in the referenced memory are ignored during processing and are overwritten with the retrieved opaque object. On output, a `CSSM_DATA` structure containing the opaque object stored in the retrieved record.

**UniqueId** *(output)*  
If successful and (at least) a record satisfying the query has been found, then this parameter returns a pointer to a `CSSM_UNIQUE_RECORD_PTR` structure containing a unique identifier associated with the retrieved record. This unique identifier structure can be used in future references to this record using this `DLDBHandle` pairing. It may not be valid for other `DLHandles` targeted to this DL module or to other `DBHandles` targeted to this data store. If there are no records satisfying the query, then this pointer is NULL and `CSSM_DL_DataGetFirst()` must return `CSSM_DL_ENDOFDATA`; in this case a normal termination condition has occurred. The
DL_DataGetFirst

CSSM_DL_FreeUniqueRecord() must be used to deallocate this structure.

DESCRIPTION

This function retrieves the first data record in the data store that matches the selection criteria. The selection criteria (including selection predicate and comparison values) is specified in the Query structure. If the Query specifies an attribute that is not defined in the database's meta-information, an error condition is returned. The DL module can use internally-managed indexing structures to enhance the performance of the retrieval operation. This function selects the first record satisfying the query based on the list of Attributes and the opaque Data object. The output buffers for the retrieved record are allocated by this function using the memory management functions provided during the module attach operation. This function also returns a results handle to be used when retrieving subsequent records satisfying the query.

Additional matching records are iteratively retrieved using the CSSM_DL_DataGetNext() function. The data storage module supports one of two retrieval models:

- **Transactional** - all query results are determined at initial query evaluation. Results do not change during an incremental retrieval process.
- **File System Scan** - query results are selected during the incremental retrieval process. Records matching the query may be added to or deleted from the underlying data store during the iterative retrieval. The caller may receive the new matching records and not received the deleted records.

The caller can determine which retrieval model is supported by examining the encapsulated product description for this data storage module.

If the query selection criteria also specifies time for space limits for executing the query, those limits also apply to retrieval of the additional selected data records retrieved using the CSSM_DL_DataGetNext() function. Finally, this function returns a unique record identifier associated with the retrieved record. This structure can be used in future references to the retrieved data record. Once a user has finished using a certain query, it must call CSSM_DataAbortQuery() for releasing resources that CSSM uses. If all records satisfying the query have been retrieved, then query is automatically terminated.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_ENDOFDATA
CSSMERR_DL_FIELD_SPECIFIED_MULTIPLE
CSSMERR_DL_INCOMPATIBLE_FIELD_FORMAT
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
CSSMERR_DLINVALID_FIELD_NAME
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_PARSING_MODULE
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_QUERY
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORDTYPE
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORD_UID
DL_DataGetFirst

CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_FIELD_FORMAT
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_NUM_SELECTION_Preds
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_OPERATOR
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_QUERY
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_QUERY_LIMITS

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DL_DataGetNext, CSSM_DL_DataAbortQuery

Functions for the DL SPI:

DL_DataGetNext, DL_DataAbortQuery
DL_DataGetFromUniqueRecordId

NAME

DL_DataGetFromUniqueRecordId: CSSM_DL_DataGetFromUniqueRecordId –
Get data record (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_DataGetFromUniqueRecordId
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
const CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD_PTR UniqueRecord,
CSSM_DB_RECORD_ATTRIBUTE_DATA_PTR Attributes,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Data)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_DataGetFromUniqueRecordId
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
const CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD_PTR UniqueRecord,
CSSM_DB_RECORD_ATTRIBUTE_DATA_PTR Attributes,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Data)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLDBHandle (input) The handle pair that describes the add-in data storage library
module to be used to perform this function and the open data
store to search for the data record.

UniqueRecord (input) The pointer to a unique record structure returned from a
DL_DataInsert, DL_DataGetFirst, or DL_DataGetNext
operation.

Attributes (optional-
input/output) If the Attributes structure pointer is NULL, no values
are returned.

Otherwise, the DataRecordType, NumberOfAttributes
and AttributeData fields are read. AttributeData
must be an array of NumberOfAttributes
CSSM_DB_RECORD_ATTRIBUTE elements. Only the Info
field of each element is used on input. The AttributeFormat
field of the Info field is ignored on input.

On output, a CSSM_DB_RECORD_ATTRIBUTE
structure containing a list of all or the requested
attribute values (subset) from the retrieved record.
The SemanticInformation field is set. For each
CSSM_DB_ATTRIBUTE_DATA contained in the
AttributeData array, the NumberOfValues field is set
to reflect the size of the Value array which is allocated
by the DL using the application specified allocators. Each
CSSM_DATA in the Value array will have its Data field as
a pointer to data allocated using the application specified
DL_DataGetFromUniqueRecordId

allocators containing the attributes value, and have it’s Length set to the length of the value.

All values for an attribute are returned (this could be 0). All fields in the Info field of the CSSM_DB_ATTRIBUTE_DATA are left unchanged except for the AttributeFormat field, which is set to reflect the schema.

Data (optional-input/output)

Data values contained in the referenced memory are ignored during processing and are overwritten with the retrieved opaque object. On output, a CSSM_DATA structure containing the opaque object stored in the retrieved record. If the pointer is data structure pointer is NULL, the opaque object is not returned.

DESCRIPTION

This function retrieves the data record and attributes associated with this unique record identifier. The Attributes parameter can specify a subset of the attributes to be returned. If Attributes specifies an attribute that is not defined in the database’s meta-information, an error condition is returned. The output buffers for the retrieved record are allocated by this function using the memory management functions provided during the module attach operation. The DL module can use an indexing structure identified in the UniqueRecordId to enhance the performance of the retrieval operation.

The DL should assume that the value of CSSM_QUERY_FLAGS is when performing this operation. In particular this means that if the data of a key record is being retrieved, the DL will return a CSSM_KEY structure with a key reference.

If the record referenced by UniqueRecordIdentifier has been modified since the last time it was retrieved, the error (warning) CSSMERR_DL_RECORD_MODIFIED is returned but the requested attributes and data of the new record is returned. The caller should be advised that other attributes (or the data) might have changed that were not fetched from the DL with this call.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_FIELD_SPECIFIED_MULTIPLE
CSSMERR_DL_INCOMPATIBLE_FIELD_FORMAT
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_FIELD_NAME
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORDTYPE
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORD_UID
DL_DataGetFromUniqueRecordId

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DL_DataInsert, CSSM_DL_DataGetFirst, CSSM_DL_DataGetNext

Functions for the DL SPI:

CSSM_DL_DataInsert, CSSM_DL_DataGetFirst, CSSM_DL_DataGetNext
**NAME**

DL_DataGetNext: CSSM_DL_DataGetNext – Get next data record (CDSA)

**SYNOPSIS**

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_DataGetNext
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE ResultsHandle,
CSSM_DB_RECORD_ATTRIBUTE_DATA_PTR Attributes,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Data,
CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD_PTR *UniqueId)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_DataGetNext
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
CSSM_HANDLE ResultsHandle,
CSSM_DB_RECORD_ATTRIBUTE_DATA_PTR Attributes,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Data,
CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD_PTR *UniqueId)
```

**LIBRARY**

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

**PARAMETERS**

- **DLDBHandle** *(input)*
  The handle pair that describes the add-in data storage library module to be used to perform this function, and the open data store from which records were selected by the initiating query.

- **ResultsHandle** *(input)*
  The handle identifying a set of records retrieved by a query executed by the CSSM_DL_DataGetFirst() function.

- **Attributes** *(optional-input/output)*
  If the Attributes structure pointer is NULL, no values are returned.
  Otherwise, the DataRecordType, NumberOfAttributes and AttributeData fields are read. AttributeData must be an array of NumberOfAttributes CSSM_DB_RECORD_ATTRIBUTE elements. Only the Info field of each element is used on input. The AttributeFormat field of the Info field is ignored on input.
  On output, a CSSM_DB_RECORD_ATTRIBUTE structure containing a list of all or the requested attribute values (subset) from the retrieved record. The SemanticInformation field is set. For each CSSM_DB_ATTRIBUTE_DATA contained in the AttributeData array, the NumberOfValues field is set to reflect the size of the Value array which is allocated by the DL using the application specified allocators. Each CSSM_DATA in the Value array will have its Data field as a pointer to data allocated using the application specified...
DL_DataGetNext

allocators containing the attributes value, and have it’s Length set to the length of the value.

All values for an attribute are returned (this could be 0). All fields in the Info field of the CSSM_DB_ATTRIBUTE_DATA are left unchanged except for the AttributeFormat field, which is set to reflect the schema.

Data (optional-input/output)

Data values contained in the referenced memory are ignored during processing and are overwritten with the retrieved opaque object. On output, a CSSM_DATA structure containing the opaque object stored in the retrieved record. If the pointer is data structure pointer is NULL, the opaque object is not returned.

UniqueId (output)

If successful and (at least) a record satisfying the query has been found, then this parameter returns a pointer to a CSSM_UNIQUE_RECORD_PTR structure containing a unique identifier associated with the retrieved record. This unique identifier structure can be used in future references to this record using this DLDBHandle pairing. It may not be valid for other DLHandles targeted to this DL module or to other DBHandles targeted to this data store. If there are no more records satisfying the query, then this pointer is NULL and CSSM_DL_DataGetNext() must return CSSM_DL_ENDOFDATA; in this case a normal termination condition has occurred. The CSSM_DL_FreeUniqueRecord() must be used to deallocate this structure.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns the next data record referenced by the ResultsHandle. The ResultsHandle references a set of records selected by an invocation of the DataGetFirst function. The Attributes parameter can specify a subset of the attributes to be returned. If Attributes specifies an attribute that is not defined in the database’s meta-information, an error condition is returned. The record values are returned in the Attributes and Data parameters. The output buffers for the retrieved record are allocated by this function using the memory management functions provided during the module attach operation. The function also returns a unique record identifier for the return record.

The data storage module supports one of two retrieval models: transactional or file system scan. The transactional model freezes the set of records to be retrieved at query initiation. The file system scan model selects from a potentially changing set of records during the retrieval process. The EndOfDataStore() function indicates when all matching records have been retrieved. The caller can determine which retrieval model is supported by examining the encapsulated product description for this data storage module. Once a user has finished using a certain query, it must call CSSM_DataAbortQuery() for releasing resources that CSSM uses. If all records satisfying the query have been retrieved, then query is automatically terminated.
DL_DataGetNext

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_DL_ENDOFDATA
- CSSMERR_DL_FIELD_SPECIFIED_MULTIPLE
- CSSMERR_DL_INCOMPATIBLE_FIELD_FORMAT
- CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_FIELD_NAME
- CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORDTYPE
- CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORD_UID
- CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RESULTS_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DL_DataGetFirst, CSSM_DL_DataAbortQuery

Functions for the DL SPI:

DL_DataGetFirst, DL_DataAbortQuery
DL_DataInsert

NAME

DL_DataInsert: CSSM_DL_DataInsert – Create new persistent data record (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_DataInsert
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
CSSM_DB_RECORDTYPE RecordType,
const CSSM_DB_RECORD_ATTRIBUTE_DATA *Attributes,
const CSSM_DATA *Data,
CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD_PTR *UniqueId)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_DataInsert
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
CSSM_DB_RECORDTYPE RecordType,
const CSSM_DB_RECORD_ATTRIBUTE_DATA *Attributes,
const CSSM_DATA *Data,
CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD_PTR *UniqueId)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLDBHandle (input) The handle pair that describes the add-in data storage library
module to be used to perform this function and the open data
store in which to insert the new data record.

RecordType (input) Indicates the type of data record being added to the data store

Attributes (input/optional) A list of structures containing the attribute values to
be stored in that attribute, and the meta information
(schema) describing those attributes. The list contains
at most one entry per attribute in the specified record
type. The specified AttributeFormat for each attribute
must match that of the database schema, otherwise the
error CSSMERR_DL_INCOMPATIBLE_FIELD_FORMAT
is returned. If an attribute is of type
CSSM_DB_ATTRIBUTE_FORMAT_STRING and
the value specified for that string includes a null-terminator,
then the length count in the CSSM_DATA structure
containing the input string should include the terminating
character. (If null-terminators are used, they should be used
consistently when storing, searching, and retrieving the
string value, otherwise selection predicates will not locate
expected matches.) For those attributes that are not assigned
values by the caller, the DL module may assume the values to
be the empty set, or assume default values, or return an error.
If the specified record type does not contain any attributes,
this parameter must be NULL.
DL_DataInsert

Data (input/optional) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure which contains the opaque data object to be stored in the new data record. If the specified record type does not contain an opaque data object, this parameter must be NULL.

UniqueId (output) A pointer to a CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD_PTR containing a unique identifier associated with the new record. This unique identifier structure can be used in future references to this record during the current open data base session. The pointer will be set to NULL if the function fails. The CSSM_DL_FreeUniqueRecord() function must be used to deallocate this structure.

DESCRIPTION

This function creates a new persistent data record of the specified type by inserting it into the specified data store. The values contained in the new data record are specified by the Attributes and the Data. The attribute value list contains zero or more attribute values. The Attributes parameter also specifies a record type. This type must be the same as the type specified by the RecordType input parameter. The DL module may require initial values for the CSSM pre-defined attributes. The DL module can assume default values for any unspecified attribute values or can return an error condition when DLM-required attribute values are not specified by the caller.

The Data is an opaque object to be stored in the new data record.

If a primary key (concatination of all unique indexes in the relation) exists, the error CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_UNIQUE_INDEX_DATA is returned. The client should call CSSM_DL_DataGetFirst(), followed by CSSM_DL_DataModify() to change an existing record.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_FIELD_SPECIFIED_MULTIPLE
CSSMERR_DL_INCOMPATIBLE_FIELD_FORMAT
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_FIELD_NAME
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_PARSING_MODULE
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORDTYPE
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORD_UID
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_UNIQUE_INDEX_DATA
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_VALUE
CSSMERR_DL_MISSING_VALUE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
DL_DataInsert

**Online Help**

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DL_DataDelete

Functions for the DL SPI:

DL_DataDelete
NAME

DL_DataModify: CSSM_DL_DataModify – Modify persistent data record (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_DataModify
  (CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
   CSSM_DB_RECORDTYPE RecordType,
   CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD_PTR UniqueRecordIdentifier,
   const CSSM_DB_RECORD_ATTRIBUTE_DATA *AttributesToBeModified,
   const CSSM_DATA *DataToBeModified,
   CSSM_DB_MODIFY_MODE ModifyMode)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_DataModify
  (CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
   CSSM_DB_RECORDTYPE RecordType,
   CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD_PTR UniqueRecordIdentifier,
   const CSSM_DB_RECORD_ATTRIBUTE_DATA *AttributesToBeModified,
   const CSSM_DATA *DataToBeModified,
   CSSM_DB_MODIFY_MODE ModifyMode)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLDBHandle (input)  The handle pair that describes the add-in data storage library module to be used to perform this function and the open data store to search for records satisfying the query.

RecordType (input)  Indicates the type of data record being modified.

UniqueRecordIdentifier (input/output)  A pointer to a CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD containing a unique identifier associated with the record to modify. If the modification succeeds, the UniqueRecordIdentifier points to a CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD containing a unique identifier associated with the updated record. If the modification fails, the UniqueRecordIdentifier is not modified.

AttributesToBeModified (input/optional)  A list of structures containing the attribute values to be stored in that attribute and the meta information (schema) describing those attributes. The list contains at most one entry per attribute in the specified record type. The specified AttributeFormat for each attribute must match that of the database schema, otherwise the error CSSMERR_DL_INCOMPATIBLE_FIELD_FORMAT is returned. If an attribute is of type CSSM_DB_ATTRIBUTE_FORMAT_STRING and the value specified for that string includes a null-terminator,
DL_DataModify

then the length count in the CSSM_DATA structure containing the input string should include the terminating character. (If null-terminators are used, they should be used consistently when storing, searching, and retrieving the string value, otherwise selection predicates will not locate expected matches.) Each attribute specified is modified according to the value of ModifyMode (see table in the DESCRIPTION section of this definition). Those attributes that are not specified as part of this parameter remain unchanged. If the AttributesToBeModified parameter is NULL, no attribute modification occurs.

DataToBeModified (input/optional) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure which contains the opaque data object to be stored in the data record. If this parameter is NULL, no Data modification occurs.

ModifyMode (input) A CSSM_DB_MODIFY_MODE value indicating the type of modification to be performed on the record attributes identified by AttributesToBeModified. If no attributes are specified, then this value must be CSSM_DB_MODIFY_ATTRIBUTE_NONE.

DESCRIPTION

This function modifies the persistent data record identified by the UniqueRecordIdentifier. The modifications are specified by the Attributes and Data parameters. The ModifyMode indicates how the attributes are to be updated. The ModifyMode has no affect on updating the data blob contained in the record. If the data blob is the only record attribute being updated by this function call, then the modification mode must be 0. The current modification modes behave as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ModifyMode Value</th>
<th>Function Behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_DB_MODIFY_ATTRIBUTE_NONE</td>
<td>No Attributes are being updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_DB_MODIFY_ATTRIBUTE_ADD</td>
<td>The specified values are added to the set of current values for each attribute. If 0 values are specified then the error CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_MODIFY_MODE is returned. If a DL does not support multiple values per attribute, the error CSSMERR_DL_MULTIPLE_VALUES_UNSUPPORTED is returned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_DB_MODIFY_ATTRIBUTE_DELETE</td>
<td>The specified values are removed from the set of current values for each attribute. If 0 values are specified then all values are deleted or the attributes value is replaced with the default for this attribute. If a DL does not support multiple values per attribute, the error CSSMERR_DL_MULTIPLE_VALUES_UNSUPPORTED is returned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSM_DB_MODIFY_ATTRIBUTE_REPLACE</td>
<td>The values for each attribute are replaced with the specified set of values for each attribute. If no values are specified then all values are deleted or the attributes value is replaced with the default for this attribute. If a DL does not support multiple values per attribute, the error CSSMERR_DL_MULTIPLE_VALUES_UNSUPPORTED is returned when more than 1 value is specified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If the attribute lists specifies an attribute that is not defined in the database's meta-information, an error condition is returned. For each attribute-value pair, the value replaces the corresponding attribute value in the record. If a data value is specified, the record’s data value is replaced with the specified value. A record’s data value or attribute values can be set to NULL or zero to represent deletion or the lack of a known value.

If the record referenced by UniqueRecordIdentifier has been modified since the last time it was updated, the error CSSMERR_DL_STALE_UNIQUE_RECORD is returned and no modification takes place.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_DL_FIELD_SPECIFIED_MULTIPLE
- CSSMERR_DL_INCOMPATIBLE_FIELD_FORMAT
- CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_FIELD_NAME
- CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_MODIFY_MODE
- CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORDTYPE
- CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORD_UID
- CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_UNIQUE_INDEX_DATA
- CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_VALUE
- CSSMERR_DL_MULTIPLE_VALUES_UNSUPPORTED
- CSSMERR_DL_STALE_UNIQUE_RECORD

**SEE ALSO**

**Books**

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

**Online Help**

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DL_DataInsert, CSSM_DL_DataDelete

Functions for the DL SPI:

DL_DataInsert, DL_DataDelete
DL_DbClose

NAME

DL_DbClose: CSSM_DL_DbClose – Close open data store (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_DbClose
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_DbClose
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLDBHandle (input) A handle structure containing the DL handle for the attached
DL module and the DB handle for an open data store managed
by the DL. This specifies the open data store to be closed.

DESCRIPTION

This function closes an open data store.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books
Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
Functions for the CSSM API:
CSSM_DL_DbOpen
Functions for the DL SPI:
DL_DbOpen
**NAME**

DL_DbCreate: CSSM_DL_DbCreate – Create and open new data store (CDSA)

**SYNOPSIS**

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_DbCreate
(CSSM_DL_HANDLE DLHandle,
const char *DbName,
const CSSM_NET_ADDRESS *DbLocation,
const CSSM_DBINFO *DBInfo,
CSSM_DB_ACCESS_TYPE AccessRequest,
const CSSM_RESOURCE_CONTROL_CONTEXT *CredAndAclEntry,
const void *OpenParameters,
CSSM_DB_HANDLE *DbHandle)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_DbCreate
(CSSM_DL_HANDLE DLHandle,
const char *DbName,
const CSSM_NET_ADDRESS *DbLocation,
const CSSM_DBINFO *DBInfo,
CSSM_DB_ACCESS_TYPE AccessRequest,
const CSSM_RESOURCE_CONTROL_CONTEXT *CredAndAclEntry,
const void *OpenParameters,
CSSM_DB_HANDLE *DbHandle)
```

**LIBRARY**

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

**PARAMETERS**

- **DLHandle (input)**: The handle that describes the add-in data storage library module used to perform this function.
- **DbName (input)**: The logical name for the new data store.
- **DbLocation (input/optional)**: A pointer to a network address directly or indirectly identifying the location of the storage service process. If the input is NULL, the module can assume a default storage service process location. If the DbName does not distinguish the storage service process, the service cannot be performed and the operation fails.
- **DBInfo (input)**: A pointer to a structure describing the format/schema of each record type that will be stored in the new data store.
- **AccessRequest (input)**: An indicator of the requested access mode for the data store, such as read-only or read-write.
- **CredAndAclEntry (input/optional)**: A structure containing one or more credentials authorized for creating a data base and the prototype ACL entry that will
DL_DbCreate

control future use of the newly created key. The credentials and ACL entry prototype can be presented as immediate values or callback functions can be provided for use by the DL to acquire the credentials and/or the ACL entry interactively. If the DL provides public access for creating a data base, then the credentials can be NULL. If the DL defines a default initial ACL entry for the new data base, then the ACL entry prototype can be an empty list.

OpenParameters (input/optional) A pointer to a module-specific set of parameters required to open the data store.

DbHandle (output) The handle to the newly created and open data store. The value will be set to CSSM_INVALID_HANDLE if the function fails.

DESCRIPTION

This function creates and opens a new data store. The name of the new data store is specified by the input parameter DbName. The record schema for the data store is specified in the DBINFO structure. If any RecordType defined in the DBINFO structure does not have an associated parsing module, then the ModuleSubserviceUid specified for that record type must be zero.

The newly created data store is opened under the specified access mode. If user authentication credentials are required, they must be provided. Also, additional open parameters may be required and are supplied in OpenParameters. If user authentication credentials are required, they must be provided.

Authorization policy can restrict the set of callers who can create a new resource. In this case, the caller must present a set of access credentials for authorization. Upon successfully authenticating the credentials, the template that verified the presented samples identifies the ACL entry that will be used in the authorization computation. If the caller is authorized, the new resource is created.

The caller must provide an initial ACL entry to be associated with the newly created resource. This entry is used to control future access to the new resource and (since the subject is deemed to be the "Owner") exercise control over its associated ACL. The caller can specify the following items for initializing an ACL entry:

Subject A CSSM_LIST structure, containing the type of the subject and a template value that can be used to verify samples that are presented in credentials when resource access is requested.

Delegation flag A value indicating whether the Subject can delegate the permissions recorded in the AuthorizationTag. (This item only applies to public key subjects).

Authorization tag The set of permissions that are granted to the Subject.

Validity period The start time and the stop time for which the ACL entry is valid.
DL_DbCreate

ACL entry tag

A user-defined string value associated with the ACL entry.
The service provider can modify the caller-provided initial
ACL entry to conform to any innate resource-access policy
that the service provider may be required to enforce. If
the initial ACL entry provided by the caller contains
values or permissions that are not supported by the
service provider, then the service provider can modify the
initial ACL appropriately or can fail the request to create
the new resource. Service providers list their supported
AuthorizationTag values in their Module Directory
Services primary record.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_DATASTORE_ALREADY_EXISTS
CSSMERR_DL_FIELD_SPECIFIED_MULTIPLE
CSSMERR_DL_INCOMPATIBLE_FIELD_FORMAT
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_ACCESS_REQUEST
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_LOCATION
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_NAME
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_INDEX
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_NAME
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_INDEX
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORD_INDEX
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_FIELD_FORMAT
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_INDEX_INFO
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_LOCALITY
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_NUM_ATTRIBUTES
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_NUM_INDEXES
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_NUM_RECORDTYPES
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_RECORDTYPE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DL_DbOpen, CSSM_DL_DbClose, CSSM_DL_DbDelete

Functions for the DL SPI:

DL_DbOpen, DL_DbClose, DL_DbDelete
DL_DbDelete

NAME

DL_DbDelete: CSSM_DL_DbDelete – Delete all records (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_DbDelete
(CSSM_DL_HANDLE DLHandle,
const char *DbName,
const CSSM_NET_ADDRESS *DbLocation,
const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_DbDelete
(CSSM_DL_HANDLE DLHandle,
const char *DbName,
const CSSM_NET_ADDRESS *DbLocation,
const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in data storage library module to be used to perform this function.

DbName (input) A pointer to the string containing the logical name of the data store.

DbLocation (input/optional) A pointer to a network address directly or indirectly identifying the location of the storage service process. If the input is NULL, the module can assume a default storage service process location. If the DbName does not distinguish the storage service process, the service cannot be performed and the operation fails.

AccessCred (input/optional) A pointer to the set of one or more credentials being presented for authentication by the caller. These credentials are required to obtain access to the specified data store. The credentials structure can contain multiple types of credentials, as required for multi-factor authentication. The credential data can be an immediate value, such as a passphrase, PIN, certificate, or template of user-specific data, or the caller can specify a callback function the DL can use to obtain one or more credentials. The required set of credentials to access a particular data store is defined by the DbInfo record containing meta-data for the specified data store. If credentials are not required to access the specified data store, then this field can be NULL.
DESCRIPTION

This function deletes all records from the specified data store and removes all state information associated with that data store.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_DATASTORE_DOESNOT_EXIST
CSSMERR_DL_DATASTORE_IS_OPEN
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_LOCATION
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_NAME

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DL_DbCreate, CSSM_DL_DbOpen, CSSM_DL_DbClose

Functions for the DL SPI:

DL_DbCreate, DL_DbOpen, DL_DbClose
DL_DbOpen

NAME

DL_DbOpen: CSSM_DL_DbOpen – Open a data store (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_DbOpen
(CSSM_DL_HANDLE DLHandle,
 const char *DbName,
 const CSSM_NET_ADDRESS *DbLocation,
 CSSM_DB_ACCESS_TYPE AccessRequest,
 const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
 const void *OpenParameters,
 CSSM_DB_HANDLE *DbHandle)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_DbOpen
(CSSM_DL_HANDLE DLHandle,
 const char *DbName,
 const CSSM_NET_ADDRESS *DbLocation,
 CSSM_DB_ACCESS_TYPE AccessRequest,
 const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
 const void *OpenParameters,
 CSSM_DB_HANDLE *DbHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in data storage library module to be used to perform this function.

DbName (input) A pointer to the string containing the logical name of the data store.

DbLocation (input/optional) A pointer to a network address directly or indirectly identifying the location of the storage service process. If the input is NULL, the module can determine a storage service process and its location based on the DbName (for existing data stores) or can assume a default storage service process location. If the DbName does not distinguish the storage service process, the service cannot be performed and the operation fails.

AccessRequest (input) An indicator of the requested access mode for the data store, such as read-only or read-write.

AccessCred (input/optional) A pointer to the set of one or more credentials being presented for authentication by the caller. These credentials are required to obtain access to the specified data store. The credentials structure can contain multiple types of
credentials, as required for multi-factor authentication. The credential data can be an immediate value, such as a passphrase, PIN, certificate, or template of user-specific data, or the caller can specify a callback function the DL can use to obtain one or more credentials. The required set of credentials to access a particular data store is defined by the DbInfo record containing meta-data for the specified data store. If credentials are not required to access the specified data store, then this field can be NULL.

OpenParameters (input/optional)  A pointer to a module-specific set of parameters required to open the data store.

DbHandle (output)  The handle to the opened data store. The value will be set to CSSM_INVALID_HANDLE if the function fails.

DESCRIPTION

This function opens the data store with the specified logical name under the specified access mode. If user authentication credentials are required, they must be provided. Also, additional open parameters may be required to open a given data store, and are supplied in the OpenParameters.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_DB_LOCKED
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_ACCESS_REQUEST
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_LOCATION
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_NAME
CSSMERR_DL_DATASTORE_DOESNOT_EXIST
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_PARSING_MODULE
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_OPEN_PARAMETERS

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DL_DbClose

Functions for the DL SPI:

DL_DbClose
DL_DestroyRelation

NAME

DL_DestroyRelation: CSSM_DL_DestroyRelation – Destroy an existing relation (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_DestroyRelation
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
CSSM_DB_RECORDTYPE RelationID)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_DestroyRelation
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
CSSM_DB_RECORDTYPE RelationID)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLDBHandle (input) The handle pair that describes the add-in data storage library module to be used to perform this function and the open data store from which to delete the relation record.

RelationID (input) Indicates the type of relation record being deleted from the data store.

DESCRIPTION

This function destroys an existing relation of the specified type by removing its entry from the specified data store.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORDTYPE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
**Online Help**

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DL_CreateRelation

Functions for the DL SPI:

DL_CreateRelation
DL_FreeNameList

NAME

DL_FreeNameList: CSSM_DL_FreeNameList – Free the list of the logical data store names (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_FreeNameList
(CSSM_DL_HANDLE DLHandle,
CSSM_NAME_LIST_PTR NameList)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_FreeNameList
(CSSM_DL_HANDLE DLHandle,
CSSM_NAME_LIST_PTR NameList)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in data storage library module to be used to perform this function.

NameList (input) A pointer to the CSSM_NAME_LIST.

DESCRIPTION

This function frees the list of the logical data store names that was returned by CSSM_DL_GetDbNames.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books
Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
Functions for the CSSM API:
CSSM_DL_GetDbNames
DL_FreeNameList

Functions for the DL SPI:

DL_GetDbNames
DL_FreeUniqueRecord

NAME

DL_FreeUniqueRecord: CSSM_DL_FreeUniqueRecord – Free data store memory (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_FreeUniqueRecord
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD_PTR UniqueRecord)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_FreeUniqueRecord
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
CSSM_DB_UNIQUE_RECORD_PTR UniqueRecord)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa\incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLDBHandle(input) The handle pair that describes the add-in data storage library
module to be used to perform this function and the open data
store from which the UniqueRecord identifier was assigned.

UniqueRecord(input) The pointer to the memory that describes the data store
unique record structure.

DESCRIPTION

This function frees the memory associated with the data store unique record structure.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORD_UID

SEE ALSO

Books
Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
Functions for the CSSM API:
DL_FreeUniqueRecord

CSSM_DL_DataInsert, CSSM_DL_DataGetFirst, CSSM_DL_DataGetNext

Functions for the DL SPI:

DL_DataInsert, DL_DataGetFirst, DL_DataGetNext
DL_GetDbAcl

NAME

DL_GetDbAcl: CSSM_DL_GetDbAcl – Get ACL description (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_GetDbAcl
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
const CSSM_STRING *SelectionTag,
uint32 *NumberOfAclInfos,
CSSM_ACL_ENTRY_INFO_PTR *AclInfos)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMDECLI DL_GetDbAcl
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
const CSSM_STRING *SelectionTag,
uint32 *NumberOfAclInfos,
CSSM_ACL_ENTRY_INFO_PTR *AclInfos)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLDBHandle (input) The handle pair that identifies the Data Storage service
provider to perform this operation and the target data store
whose associated ACL entries are scanned and returned.

SelectionTag (input/optional) A CSSM_STRING value matching the user-defined tag value
associated with one or more ACL entries for the target data
base. To retrieve a description of all ACL entries for the target
data base, this parameter must be NULL.

NumberOfAclInfos (output) The number of entries in the AclInfos array. If no ACL
entry descriptions are returned, this value is zero.

AclInfos (output) An array of CSSM_ACL_ENTRY_INFO structures. The
unique handle contained in each structure can be used during
the current attach session to reference the ACL entry for
editing. The structure is allocated by the service provider
and must be released by the caller when the structure is no
longer needed. If no ACL entry descriptions are returned,
this value is NULL.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns a description of zero or more ACL entries managed by the
data storage service provider module and associated with the target database
identified by DLDBHandle.DBHandle. The optional input SelectionTag restricts
the returned descriptions to those ACL entries with a matching EntryTag value. If a
SelectionTag value is specified and no matches are found, zero descriptions are
DL_GetDbAcl

returned. If no SelectionTag is specified, a description of all ACL entries associated with the target data base are returned by this function.

Each AclInfo structure contains:

- Public contents of an ACL entry
- ACL EntryHandle, which is a unique value defined and managed by the service provider

The public ACL entry information returned by this function includes:

The subject type         A CSSM_LIST structure containing one element identifying the type of subject stored in the ACL entry.
Delegation flag          A CSSM_BOOL value indicating whether the subject can delegate the permissions recorded in Authorization
Authorization array      A CSSM_AUTHORIZATIONGROUP structure defining the set of operations for which permission is granted to the Subject.
Validity period          A CSSM_ACL_VALIDITY_PERIOD structure containing two elements, the start time and the stop time for which the ACL entry is valid.
ACL entry tag            A CSSM_STRING containing a user-defined value associated with the ACL entry.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DL_ChangeDbAcl

Functions for the DL SPI:

DL_ChangeDbAcl
DL_GetDbNameFromHandle

NAME

DL_GetDbNameFromHandle: CSSM_DL_GetDbNameFromHandle – Get data source name (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_GetDbNameFromHandle
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
char **DbName)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_GetDbNameFromHandle
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
char **DbName)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLDBHandle (input)  The handle pair that identifies the add-in data storage library module and the open data store whose name should be retrieved.

DbName (output)  Returns a zero terminated string which contains a data store name. The memory is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.

DESCRIPTION

This function retrieves the data source name corresponding to an opened data store handle.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DL_GetDbNames

Functions for the DL SPI:

DL_GetDbNames
DL_GetDbNames

NAME

DL_GetDbNames: CSSM_DL_GetDbNames – Get list of logical data store names (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_GetDbNames
(CSSM_DL_HANDLE DLHandle,
CSSM_NAME_LIST_PTR *NameList)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_GetDbNames
(CSSM_DL_HANDLE DLHandle,
CSSM_NAME_LIST_PTR *NameList)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsaincssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

DLHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in data storage library module to be used to perform this function.

NameList (output) Returns a list of data store names in a CSSM_NAME_LIST_PTR structure.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns the list of logical data store names for all data stores that are known by and accessible to the specified DL module. This list also includes the number of data store names in the return list.

The CSSM_DL_FreeNameList() function must be called to deallocate memory containing the list.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
DL_GetDbNames

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DL_GetDbNameFromHandle, CSSM_DL_FreeNameList

Functions for the DL SPI:

DL_GetDbNameFromHandle, DL_FreeNameList
DL_GetDbOwner

NAME

DL_GetDbOwner: CSSM_DL_GetDbOwner – Get data base owner (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_GetDbOwner
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE_PTR Owner)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_GetDbOwner
(CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
CSSM_ACL.Owner_PROTOTYPE_PTR Owner)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETER

DLDBHandle (input) The handle pair that describes the data storage library
module to be used to perform this function, and the open data
store whose associated Owner is to be retrieved.

Owner (output) A CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE describing the current
Owner of the Data Base.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns a CSSM_ACL_OWNER_PROTOTYPE describing the current
Owner of the Data Base.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books
Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_DL_ChangeDbOwner
Functions for the DL SPI:

DL_ChangeDbOwner
DL_PassThrough

NAME

DL_PassThrough: CSSM_DL_PassThrough – Extend data storage module functionality (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API: CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_DL_PassThrough
    (CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
     uint32 PassThroughId,
     const void *InputParams,
     void **OutputParam)

SPI: CSSM_RETURN CSSMDLI DL_PassThrough
    (CSSM_DL_DB_HANDLE DLDBHandle,
     uint32 PassThroughId,
     const void *InputParams,
     void **OutputParam)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **DLDBHandle** *(input)*
  The handle pair that describes the add-in data storage library module to be used to perform this function and the open data store upon which the function is to be performed.

- **PassThroughId** *(input)*
  An identifier assigned by a DL module to indicate the exported function to be performed.

- **InputParams** *(input)*
  A pointer to a module implementation-specific structure containing parameters to be interpreted in a function-specific manner by the requested DL module.

- **OutputParams** *(output)*
  A pointer to a module, implementation-specific structure containing the output data. The service provider will allocate the memory for this structure. The application should free the memory for the structure.

DESCRIPTION

This function allows applications to call data storage library module-specific operations that have been exported. Such operations may include queries or services that are specific to the domain represented by a DL module.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_PASSTHROUGH_ID

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
EncryptData

NAME

EncryptData: CSSM_EncryptData, CSP_EncryptData – Encrypts all buffer data (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_EncryptData
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
 const CSSM_DATA *ClearBufs,
 uint32 ClearBufCount,
 CSSM_DATA_PTR CipherBufs,
 uint32 CipherBufCount,
 uint32 *bytesEncrypted,
 CSSM_DATA_PTR RemData)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_EncryptData
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
 CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
 const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
 const CSSM_DATA *ClearBufs,
 uint32 ClearBufCount,
 CSSM_DATA_PTR CipherBufs,
 uint32 CipherBufCount,
 uint32 *bytesEncrypted,
 CSSM_DATA_PTR RemData,
 CSSM_PRIVILEGE Privilege)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsaincssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

ClearBufs (input) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the data to be operated on.

ClearBufCount (input) The number of ClearBufs.

CipherBufs (output) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the results of the operation on the data.

CipherBufCount (input) The number of CipherBufs.

bytesEncrypted (output) A pointer to uint32 for the size of the encrypted data in bytes.
EncryptData

RemData (output)  
A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure for the remaining cipher text if there is not enough buffer space available in the output data structures.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input)  
The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

Context (input)  
Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

Privilege (input)  
The export privilege to be applied during the cryptographic operation. This parameter is forwarded to the CSP after CSSM verifies the caller and service provider privilege set includes the specified PRIVILEGE.

DESCRIPTION

This function encrypts all data contained in the set of input buffers using information in the context. The CSSM_QuerySize() function can be used to estimate the output buffer size required. The minimum number of buffers required to contain the resulting cipher text is produced as output. If the cipher text result does not fit within the set of output buffers, the remaining cipher text is returned in the single output buffer RemData.

The CSP can require that the cryptographic context include access credentials for authentication and authorization checks when using a private key or a secret key.

NOTES FOR API

The output is returned to the caller either by filling the caller-specified buffer or by using the application’s declared memory allocation functions to allocate buffer space. To specify a specific, preallocated output buffer, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value greater than zero and a non-NULL data pointer field value. To specify automatic output buffer allocation by the CSP, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value equal to zero and a NULL Data pointer field value. The application is always responsible for deallocating the memory when it is no longer needed. In-place encryption can be done by supplying the same input and output buffers.

NOTES FOR SPI

The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for Cryptographic Services.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
EncryptData

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_BLOCK_SIZE_MISMATCH
CSSMERR_CSP_OUTPUT_LENGTH_ERROR

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_QuerySize, CSSM_DecryptData, CSSM_EncryptDataInit,
CSSM_EncryptDataUpdate, CSSM_EncryptDataFinal, CSSM_EncryptDataP,
CSSM_EncryptDataInitP, CSSM_DecryptP, CSSM_DecryptDataInitP

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_QuerySize, CSP_DecryptData, CSP_EncryptDataInit, CSP_Encrypt-
DataUpdate, CSP_EncryptDataFinal
EncryptDataFinal

NAME

EncryptDataFinal: CSSM_EncryptDataFinal, CSP_EncryptDataFinal – Finalize staged encryption process (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_EncryptDataFinal
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR RemData)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCPI CSP_EncryptDataFinal
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR RemData)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input)  The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

RemData (output)  A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure for the last encrypted block containing padded data, if necessary.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input)  The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

DESCRIPTION

This function finalizes the staged encryption process by returning any remaining cipher text not returned in the previous staged encryption call. The cipher text is returned in a single buffer.

NOTES FOR API

The output is returned to the caller either by filling the caller-specified buffer or by using the application’s declared memory allocation functions to allocate buffer space. To specify a specific, preallocated output buffer, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value greater than zero and a non-NULL data pointer field value. To specify automatic output buffer allocation by the CSP, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value equal to zero and a NULL data pointer field value. The application is always responsible for deallocating the memory when it is no longer needed.
EncryptDataFinal

NOTES FOR SPI

   The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for Cryptographic Services.

RETURN VALUE

   A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

   Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_BLOCK_SIZE_MISMATCH
CSSMERR_CSP_OUTPUT_LENGTH_ERROR

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_QuerySize, CSSM_DecryptData, CSSM_EncryptDataInit,
CSSM_EncryptDataUpdate, CSSM_EncryptDataFinal, CSSM_EncryptDataP,
CSSM_EncryptDataInitP, CSSM_DecryptP, CSSM_DecryptDataInitP

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_EncryptData, CSP_EncryptDataInit, CSP_EncryptDataUpdate
EncryptDataInit

NAME

EncryptDataInit: CSSM_EncryptDataInit, CSP_EncryptDataInit – Initialize the staged encrypt function (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_EncryptDataInit (CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_EncryptDataInit (CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
CSSM_PRIVILEGE Privilege)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

Context (input) Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

Privilege (input) The export privilege to be applied during the cryptographic operation. This parameter is forwarded to the CSP after CSSM verifies the caller and service provider privilege set includes the specified PRIVILEGE.

DESCRIPTION

This function initializes the staged encrypt function. There may be algorithm-specific and token-specific rules restricting the lengths of data following data update calls making use of these parameters.

The CSP can require that the cryptographic context include access credentials for authentication and authorization checks when using a private key or a secret key.
EncryptDataInit

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_QuerySize, CSSM_DecryptData, CSSM_EncryptDataInit, CSSM_EncryptDataUpdate, CSSM_EncryptDataFinal, CSSM_EncryptDataP, CSSM_EncryptDataInitP, CSSM_DecryptP, CSSM_DecryptDataInitP

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_QuerySize, CSP_DecryptData, CSP_EncryptDataInit, CSP_EncryptDataUpdate, CSP_EncryptDataFinal
EncryptDataInitP

NAME

EncryptDataInitP – Initialize the staged encrypt function with privilege (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_EncryptDataInitP
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_PRIVILEGE Privilege)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (`cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe`)

PARAMETERS

- **Privilege** *(input)* The privilege to be applied during the cryptographic operation.

See `CSSM_EncryptDataInit` for other parameters.

DESCRIPTION

This function is similar to `CSSM_EncryptDataInit()`. It also accepts a USEE tag as a privilege request parameter. CSSM checks that either its privilege set or the application's privilege set (if the application is signed) includes the tag. If the tag is found and the service provider privilege set indicates that it is supported, the tag is forwarded to the service provider.

For staged operations using privilege initialization functions `CSSM_EncryptDataInitP()`, the completion functions `CSSM_EncryptDataUpdate()` and `CSSM_EncryptDataFinalize()` are used.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value `CSSM_OK` indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*
EncryptDataInitP

Online Help

EncryptDataP

NAME

EncryptDataP – Encrypt data with privilege (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_EncryptDataP
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
 const CSSM_DATA *ClearBufs,
 uint32 ClearBufCount,
 CSSM_DATA_PTR CipherBufs,
 uint32 CipherBufCount,
 uint32 *bytesEncrypted,
 CSSM_DATA_PTR RemData,
 CSSM_PRIVILEGE Privilege)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

Privilege (input) The privilege to be applied during the cryptographic operation.

See CSSM_EncryptData for other parameters.

DESCRIPTION

This function is similar to CSSM_EncryptData(). It also accepts a USEE tag as a privilege request parameter. CSSM checks that either its own privilege set or the application's privilege set (if the application is signed) includes the tag. If the tag is found and the service provider privilege set indicates that it is supported, the tag is forwarded to the service provider.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_BLOCK_SIZE_MISMATCH
CSSMERR_CSP_OUTPUT_LENGTH_ERROR

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
EncryptDataP

Online Help

EncryptDataUpdate

NAME

EncryptDataUpdate: CSSM_EncryptDataUpdate, CSP_EncryptDataUpdate – Continue the staged encryption process (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_EncryptDataUpdate
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *ClearBufs,
uint32 ClearBufCount,
const CSSM_DATA_PTR CipherBufs,
uint32 CipherBufCount,
uint32 *bytesEncrypted)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_EncryptDataUpdate
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *ClearBufs,
uint32 ClearBufCount,
const CSSM_DATA_PTR CipherBufs,
uint32 CipherBufCount,
uint32 *bytesEncrypted)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

ClearBufs (input) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the data to be operated on.

ClearBufCount (input) The number of ClearBufs.

CipherBufs (output) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the encrypted data resulting from the encryption operation.

CipherBufCount (input) The number of CipherBufs.

bytesEncrypted (output) A pointer to uint32 for the size of the encrypted data in bytes.
EncryptDataUpdate

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

DESCRIPTION

This function continues the staged encryption process over all data in the set of input buffers. There can be algorithm-specific and token-specific rules restricting the lengths of data in CSSM_EncryptUpdate() calls, but multiple input buffers are supported. The minimum number of buffers required to contain the resulting cipher text is produced as output. Excess output buffer space is not remembered across staged encryption calls. Each staged call begins filling one or more new output buffers. The CSSM_QuerySize() function can be used to estimate the output buffer size required for each update call.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

NOTES FOR API

The output is returned to the caller either by filling the caller-specified buffer or by using the application’s declared memory allocation functions to allocate buffer space. To specify a specific, preallocated output buffer, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value greater than zero and a non-NULL Data pointer field value. To specify automatic output buffer allocation by the CSP, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value equal to zero and a NULL data pointer field value. The application is always responsible for deallocating the memory when it is no longer needed. In-place encryption can be done by supplying the same input and output buffers.

NOTES FOR SPI

The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for Cryptographic Services.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:
EncryptDataUpdate

CSSM_QuerySize, CSSM_DecryptData, CSSM_EncryptDataInit,
CSSM_EncryptDataUpdate, CSSM_EncryptDataFinal, CSSM_EncryptDataP,
CSSM_EncryptDataInitP, CSSM_DecryptP, CSSM_DecryptDataInitP

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_QuerySize, CSP_DecryptData, CSP_EncryptDataInit, CSP_Encrypt-
DataFinal
EventNotifyManager

NAME

EventNotifyManager – Receive an event notification (CDSA) (not currently supported)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI EventNotifyManager(const CSSM_MANAGER_EVENT_NOTIFICATION *EventDescription)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa\$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **EventDescription**
  - A structure containing the following fields:
    - **DestinationModuleManagerType** *(input)*
      - The unique service mask identifying the destination module manager.
    - **SourceModuleManagerType** *(input)*
      - The unique service mask identifying the source module manager.
    - **Event** *(input)*
      - An identifier indicating the event that has or will take place.
    - **EventId** *(input/optional)*
      - A unique identifier associated with this event notification. It must be used in any reply notification that results from this event notification.
    - **EventData** *(input/optional)*
      - Arbitrary data (required or informational) for this event.

DESCRIPTION

This function receives an event notification from another module manager. The source manager is identified by its service mask. The specified event type is interpreted by the receiver and the appropriate actions must be taken in response. EventId and EventData are optional. The EventId is specified by the source module manager when a reply is expected. The destination module manager must use this identifier when replying to the event notification. The EventData is additional data or descriptive information provided to the destination manager.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

**CSSMERR_CSSM_MODULE_MANAGER_NOT_FOUND**
SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
FreeKey

NAME

FreeKey: CSSM_FreeKey, CSP_FreeKey – Clean up keys (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_FreeKey
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
 const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
 CSSM_KEY_PTR KeyPtr,
 CSSM_BOOL Delete)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_FreeKey
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
 const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
 CSSM_KEY_PTR KeyPtr,
 CSSM_BOOL Delete)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CSPHandle (input)**
  The handle that describes the module to perform this operation.

- **AccessCred (input/optional)**
  If the target key referenced by KeyPtr is protected and Delete has the value CSSM_TRUE, this parameter must contain the certificates and samples required to access the target key. The certificates must be presented as immediate values in the input structure. The samples can be immediate values, be obtained through a protected mechanism, or be obtained through a callback function.

- **KeyPtr (input)**
  The key whose associated keying material can be discarded at this time.

- **Delete (input)**
  If this value is CSSM_TRUE, the key data in the key structure will be removed and any internal storage related to that key will also be removed. In this case the key no longer exists in any form, unless previously wrapped out of the CSP by the application. If this value is CSSM_FALSE, then only the resources related to the key structure are released. The key may still be accessible by other means internally to the CSP.

DESCRIPTION

This function requests the Cryptographic Service Provider to clean up any key material associated with the key, and to possibly delete the key from the CSP completely. This function also releases the internal storage referenced by the KeyData field of the key structure, which can hold the actual key value. The key reference by
**FreeKey**

`KeyPtr` can be a persistent key or a transient key. This function clears the cached copy of the key and can have an effect on the long term persistence or transience of the key.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

**SEE ALSO**

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help
GenerateAlgorithmParams

NAME

GenerateAlgorithmParams: CSSM_GenerateAlgorithmParams,
CSP_GenerateAlgorithmParams – Generate algorithm parameters (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GenerateAlgorithmParams
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
uint32 ParamBits,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Param)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_GenerateAlgorithmParams
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
uint32 ParamBits,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Param,
uint32 *NumberOfUpdatedAttributes,
CSSM_CONTEXT_ATTRIBUTE_PTR *UpdatedAttributes)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic
operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

ParamBits (input) Used to generate parameters for the algorithm (for example,
Diffie-Hellman).

Param (output) Pointer to a CSSM_DATA structure used to provide
information to the parameter generation process, or to receive
information resulting from the generation process that is not
required as a parameter to the algorithm. For instance, phase
2 of the KEA algorithm requires a private random value,
rA, and a public version, Ra, to be generated. The private
value, rA, is added to the context and the public value, Ra, is
returned to the caller. In some cases, when both input and
output is required, a data structure is passed to the algorithm.
In this situation, Param->Data references the structure and
Param->Length is set to the length of the structure.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service
Provider module used to perform up calls to CSSM for the
memory functions managed by CSSM.
**GenerateAlgorithmParams**

**Context (input)**

Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context. Modifying this structure has no effect on the internal structure maintained by the CSSM. It is only a copy of the actual data. Changes to the context attributes must be returned using the UpdatedAttributes return parameter.

**NumberofUpdatedAttributes (output)**

The number of CSSM_CONTEXT_ATTRIBUTE structures contained in the UpdatedAttributes array. If this value is zero, UpdatedAttributes should be set to NULL.

**UpdatedAttributes (output)**

An array of attributes that will be added to the context should be returned using this parameter. Memory for the attribute structures should be allocated using the CSSM_UPCALLS callbacks provided to the service provider module when CSSM_SPI_ModuleAttach() is called.

**DESCRIPTION**

This function generates algorithm parameters for the specified context. These parameters include Diffie-Hellman key agreement parameters and DSA key generation parameters. In most cases the algorithm parameters will be added directly to the cryptographic context (by returning an array of CSSM_CONTEXT_ATTRIBUTE structures), but an algorithm may return some data to the caller via the Param parameter. The generated parameters are added to the context as an attribute of type CSSM_ATTRIBUTE_ALG_PARAMS. Other attributes returned are added to the context, or replace existing values in the context.

**NOTES FOR API**

The output is returned to the caller either by filling the caller-specified buffer or by using the application’s declared memory allocation functions to allocate buffer space. To specify a specific, pre-allocated output buffer, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures each, containing a Length field value greater than zero and a non-NULL data pointer field value. To specify automatic output buffer allocation by the CSP, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value equal to zero and a NULL data pointer field value. The application is always responsible for deallocating the memory when it is no longer needed.

**NOTES FOR SPI**

The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for Cryptographic Services.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
GenerateAlgorithmParams

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.
None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
GenerateKey

NAME

GenerateKey: CSSM_GenerateKey, CSP_GenerateKey – Generate a symmetric key (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GenerateKey
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
uint32 KeyUsage,
uint32 KeyAttr,
const CSSM_DATA *KeyLabel,
const CSSM_RESOURCE_CONTROL_CONTEXT *CredAndAclEntry,
CSSM_KEY_PTR Key)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_GenerateKey
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
uint32 KeyUsage,
uint32 KeyAttr,
const CSSM_DATA *KeyLabel,
const CSSM_RESOURCE_CONTROL_CONTEXT *CredAndAclEntry,
CSSM_KEY_PTR Key)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

KeyUsage (input) A bit mask indicating all permitted uses for the new key.

KeyAttr (input) A bit mask defining attribute values for the new key.

KeyLabel (input/optional) Pointer to a byte string that will be used as the label for the key.

CredAndAclEntry (input/optional) A structure containing one or more credentials authorized for creating a key and the prototype ACL entry that will control future use of the newly created key. The credentials and ACL entry prototype can be presented as immediate values or callback functions can be provided for use by the CSP to acquire the credentials and/or the ACL entry interactively. If the CSP provides public access for creating a key, then the credentials can be NULL. If the CSP defines a default initial ACL entry for the new key, then the ACL entry prototype can be an empty list.
GenerateKey

**Key (output)** Pointer to CSSM_KEY structure used to hold the new key. The CSSM_KEY structure should be empty upon input to this function. The CSP will ignore any values residing in this structure at function invocation. Input values should be supplied in the cryptographic context, KeyUsage, KeyAttr, and KeyLabel input parameters.

**SPI PARAMETERS**

**CSPHandle (input)** The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform up-calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

**Context (input)** Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

**Key (output)** Pointer to CSSM_KEY structure used to obtain the key. Upon function invocation, any values in the CSSM_Key structure should be ignored. All input values should be supplied in the cryptographic Context, KeyUsage, KeyAttr, and KeyLabel input parameters.

**DESCRIPTION**

This function generates a symmetric key. The KeyUsage, and KeyAttr are used to initialize the keyheader for the newly created key. These values are not retained in the cryptographic Context, which contains additional parameters for this operation. The CSP may cache keying material associated with the new symmetric key.

When the symmetric key is no longer in active use, the application can invoke the CSSM_FreeKey() interface to allow cached keying material associated with the symmetric key to be removed.

Authorization policy can restrict the set of callers who can create a new resource. In this case, the caller must present a set of access credentials for authorization. Upon successfully authenticating the credentials, the template that verified the presented samples identifies the ACL entry that will be used in the authorization computation. If the caller is authorized, the new resource is created.

The caller must provide an initial ACL entry to be associated with the newly created resource. This entry is used to control future access to the new resource and (since the subject is deemed to be the "Owner") exercise control over its associated ACL. The caller can specify the following items for initializing an ACL entry:

- **Subject** - A CSSM_LIST structure, containing the type of the subject and a template value that can be used to verify samples that are presented in credentials when resource access is requested.
- **Delegation flag** - A value indicating whether the Subject can delegate the permissions recorded in the AuthorizationTag. (This item only applies to public key subjects).
- **Authorization tag** - The set of permissions that are granted to the Subject.
- **Validity period** - The start time and the stop time for which the ACL entry is valid.
- **ACL entry tag** - A user-defined string value associated with the ACL entry.
GenerateKey

The service provider can modify the caller-provided initial ACL entry to conform to any innate resource-access policy that the service provider may be required to enforce. If the initial ACL entry provided by the caller contains values or permissions that are not supported by the service provider, then the service provider can modify the initial ACL appropriately or can fail the request to create the new resource. Service providers list their supported AuthorizationTag values in their Module Directory Services primary record.

NOTES

The KeyData field of the CSSM_KEY structure is allocated by the CSP. The application is required to free this memory using the CSSM_FreeKey() (CSSM API), or CSP_FreeKey() (CSP SPI), function or with the memory functions registered for the CSPHandle.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_KEY_LABEL_ALREADY_EXISTS

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_GenerateRandom, CSSM_GenerateKeyPair

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_GenerateRandom, CSP_GenerateKeyPair
GenerateKeyP

NAME

GenerateKeyP – Generate a key with privilege (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GenerateKeyP
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
 uint32 KeyUsage,
 uint32 KeyAttr,
 const CSSM_DATA *KeyLabel,
 const CSSM_RESOURCE_CONTROL_CONTEXT *CredAndAclEntry,
 CSSM_KEY_PTR Key,
 CSSM_PRIVILEGE Privilege)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **Privilege (input)**: The privilege to be applied during the cryptographic operation.

  See CSSM_GenerateKey for other parameters.

DESCRIPTION

This function is similar to the CSSM_GenerateKey() function. It also accepts a USEE tag as a privilege request parameter. CSSM checks that either its own privilege set or the application's privilege set (if the application is signed) includes the tag. If the tag is found and the service provider privilege set indicates that it is supported, the tag is forwarded to the service provider.

RETURN VALUE

- A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

- Books
  - *Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*
- Online Help
  - Functions: CSSM_GenerateKeyPairP, CSSM_GenerateRandom
GenerateKeyPair

NAME

GenerateKeyPair: CSSM_GenerateKeyPair, CSP_GenerateKeyPair – Generate an asymmetric key pair (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GenerateKeyPair
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
uint32 PublicKeyUsage,
uint32 PublicKeyAttr,
const CSSM_DATA *PublicKeyLabel,
CSSM_KEY_PTR PublicKey,
uint32 PrivateKeyUsage,
uint32 PrivateKeyAttr,
const CSSM_DATA *PrivateKeyLabel,
const CSSM_RESOURCE_CONTROL_CONTEXT *CredAndAclEntry,
CSSM_KEY_PTR PrivateKey)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_GenerateKeyPair
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
uint32 PublicKeyUsage,
uint32 PublicKeyAttr,
const CSSM_DATA *PublicKeyLabel,
CSSM_KEY_PTR PublicKey,
uint32 PrivateKeyUsage,
uint32 PrivateKeyAttr,
const CSSM_DATA *PrivateKeyLabel,
const CSSM_RESOURCE_CONTROL_CONTEXT *CredAndAclEntry,
CSSM_KEY_PTR PrivateKey,
CSSM_PRIVILEGE Privilege)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

- **CCHandle (input)**: The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.
- **PublicKeyUsage (input)**: A bit mask indicating all permitted uses for the new public key.
- **PublicKeyAttr (input)**: A bit mask defining attribute values for the new public key.
- **PublicKeyLabel (input/optional)**: Pointer to a byte string that will be used as the label for the public key.
## GenerateKeyPair

### PublicKey (output)
Pointer to CSSM_KEY structure used to hold the new public key. The CSSM_KEY structure should be empty upon input to this function. The CSP will ignore any values residing in this structure at function invocation. Input values should be supplied in the cryptographic Context, PublicKeyUsage, PublicKeyAttr, and PublicKeyLabel input parameters.

### PrivateKeyUsage (input)
A bit mask indicating all permitted uses for the new private key.

### PrivateKeyAttr (input)
A bit mask defining attribute values for the new private key.

### PrivateKeyLabel (input/optional)
Pointer to a byte string that will be used as the label for the private key.

### CredAndAclEntry (input/optional)
A structure containing one or more credentials authorized for creating a key and the prototype ACL entry that will control future use of the newly created key. The credentials and ACL entry prototype can be presented as immediate values or callback functions can be provided for use by the CSP to acquire the credentials and/or the ACL entry interactively. If the CSP provides public access for creating a key, then the credentials can be NULL. If the CSP defines a default initial ACL entry for the new key, then the ACL entry prototype can be an empty list.

### PrivateKey (output)
Pointer to CSSM_KEY structure used to obtain the private key. Upon function invocation, any values in the CSSM_Key structure should be ignored. All input values should be supplied in the cryptographic Context, PrivateKeyUsage, PrivateKeyAttr, and PrivateKeyLabel input parameters.

## SPI PARAMETERS

### CSPHandle (input)
The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

### CCHandle (input)
The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

### Context (input)
Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

### Privilege (input)
The export privilege to be applied during the cryptographic operation. This parameter is forwarded to the CSP after CSSM verifies the caller and service provider privilege set includes the specified privilege.
**DESCRIPTION**

This function generates an asymmetric key pair. The CSP may cache keying material associated with the new asymmetric key pair. When one or both of the keys are no longer in active use, the application can invoke the `CSSM_FreeKey()` interface to allow cached keying material associated with the key to be removed.

Authorization policy can restrict the set of callers who can create a new resource. In this case, the caller must present a set of access credentials for authorization. Upon successfully authenticating the credentials, the template that verified the presented samples identifies the ACL entry that will be used in the authorization computation. If the caller is authorized, the new resource is created.

The caller must provide an initial ACL entry to be associated with the newly created resource. This entry is used to control future access to the new resource and (since the subject is deemed to be the "Owner") exercise control over its associated ACL. The caller can specify the following items for initializing an ACL entry:

- **Subject**: A CSSM_LIST structure, containing the type of the subject and a template value that can be used to verify samples that are presented in credentials when resource access is requested.

- **Delegation flag**: A value indicating whether the Subject can delegate the permissions recorded in the AuthorizationTag. (This item applies only to public key subjects).

- **Authorization tag**: The set of permissions that are granted to the Subject.

- **Validity period**: The start time and the stop time for which the ACL entry is valid.

- **ACL entry tag**: A user-defined string value associated with the ACL entry.

The service provider can modify the caller-provided initial ACL entry to conform to any innate resource-access policy that the service provider may be required to enforce. If the initial ACL entry provided by the caller contains values or permissions that are not supported by the service provider, then the service provider can modify the initial ACL appropriately or can fail the request to create the new resource. Service providers list their supported AuthorizationTag values in their Module Directory Services primary record.

**NOTES**

The KeyData fields of the CSSM_KEY structures are allocated by the CSP. The application is required to free this memory using the `CSSM_FreeKey()` (CSSM API), or `CSP_FreeKey()` (CSP SPI), function or with the memory functions registered for the CSPHandle.
GenerateKeyPair

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_KEY_LABEL_ALREADY_EXISTS

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_GenerateKey, CSSM_GenerateRandom

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_GenerateKey, CSP_GenerateRandom
NAME

GenerateKeyPairP – Generate an asymmetric key pair with privilege (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GenerateKeyPairP(
    CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
    uint32 PublicKeyUsage,
    uint32 PublicKeyAttr,
    const CSSM_DATA *PublicKeyLabel,
    CSSM_KEY_PTR PublicKey,
    uint32 PrivateKeyUsage,
    uint32 PrivateKeyAttr,
    const CSSM_DATA *PrivateKeyLabel,
    const CSSM_RESOURCE_CONTROL_CONTEXT *CredAndAclEntry,
    CSSM_KEY_PTR PrivateKey,
    CSSM_PRIVILEGE Privilege)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege (input)</td>
<td>The privilege to be applied during the cryptographic operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See CSSM_GenerateKeyPair.

DESCRIPTION

This function is similar to the CSSM_GenerateKeyPair() function. It also accepts a USEE tag as a privilege request parameter. CSSM checks that either its own privilege set or the application's privilege set (if the application is signed) includes the tag. If the tag is found and the service provider privilege set indicates that it is supported, the tag is forwarded to the service provider.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_KEY_LABEL_ALREADY_EXISTS

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*
GenerateKeyPairP

Online Help

Functions: CSSM_GenerateKeyPair
NAME

GenerateMac: CSSM_GenerateMac, CSP_GenerateMac – Compute a message authentication code (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GenerateMac
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs,
uint32 DataBufCount,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Mac)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_GenerateMac
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs,
uint32 DataBufCount,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Mac)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

DataBufs (input) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the data to be operated on.

DataBufCount (input) The number of DataBufs.

Mac (output) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure for the Message Authentication Code.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

Context (input) Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.
GenerateMac

DESCRIPTION

This function computes a message authentication code for all data contained in the set of input buffers.

NOTES ON API

The output is returned to the caller either by filling the caller-specified buffer or by using the application’s declared memory allocation functions to allocate buffer space. To specify a specific, preallocated output buffer, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value greater than zero and a non-NULL data pointer field value. To specify automatic output buffer allocation by the CSP, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value equal to zero and a NULL data pointer field value. The application is always responsible for deallocating the memory when it is no longer needed.

NOTES ON SPI

The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for Cryptographic Services.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_OUTPUT_LENGTH_ERROR

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_GenerateMacInit, CSSM_GenerateMacUpdate, CSSM_GenerateMacFinal

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_GenerateMacInit, CSP_GenerateMacUpdate, CSP_GenerateMacFinal
GenerateMacFinal

NAME

GenerateMacFinal: CSSM_GenerateMacFinal, CSP_GenerateMacFinal – Finalize the staged message authentication code (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GenerateMacFinal
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Mac)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_GenerateMacFinal
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Mac)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

Mac (output) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure for the message authentication code.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

DESCRIPTION

This function finalizes the staged message authentication code function.

NOTES ON API

The output is returned to the caller either by filling the caller-specified buffer or by using the application’s declared memory allocation functions to allocate buffer space. To specify a specific, preallocated output buffer, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value greater than zero and a non-NULL data pointer field value. To specify automatic output buffer allocation by the CSP, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value equal to zero and a NULL data pointer field value. The application is always responsible for deallocating the memory when it is no longer needed.
GenerateMacFinal

NOTES ON SPI

The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for Cryptographic Services.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_OUTPUT_LENGTH_ERROR

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_GenerateMac, CSSM_GenerateMacInit, CSSM_GenerateMacUpdate

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_GenerateMac, CSP_GenerateMacInit, CSP_GenerateMacUpdate
GenerateMacInit

NAME

GenerateMacInit: CSSM_GenerateMacInit, CSP_GenerateMacInit – Initialize the staged message authentication code (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GenerateMacInit (CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_GenerateMacInit (CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

Context (input) Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

DESCRIPTION

This function initializes the staged message authentication code function.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.
GenerateMacInit

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_GenerateMac, CSSM_GenerateMacUpdate, CSSM_GenerateMacFinal

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_GenerateMac, CSP_GenerateMacUpdate, CSP_GenerateMacFinal
GenerateMacUpdate

NAME

GenerateMacUpdate: CSSM_GenerateMacUpdate, CSP_GenerateMacUpdate – Continue the staged process of computing a message authentication code (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GenerateMacUpdate
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
 const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs,
 uint32 DataBufCount)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_GenerateMacUpdate
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
 CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
 const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs,
 uint32 DataBufCount)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsaincssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

DataBufs (input) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the data to be operated on.

DataBufCount (input) The number of DataBufs.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

DESCRIPTION

This function continues the staged process of computing a message authentication code over all data contained in the set of input buffers. The authentication code will be returned as a result of the final code generation step.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
GenerateMacUpdate

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.
None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_GenerateMac, CSSM_GenerateMacInit, CSSM_GenerateMacFinal

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_GenerateMac, CSP_GenerateMacInit, CSP_GenerateMacFinal
GenerateRandom

NAME

GenerateRandom: CSSM_GenerateRandom, CSP_GenerateRandom function – Generate random data (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GenerateRandom
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR RandomNumber)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_GenerateRandom
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
CSSM_DATA_PTR RandomNumber)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

RandomNumber (output) Pointer to CSSM_DATA structure used to obtain the random number and the size of the random number in bytes.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

Context (input) Pointer to CSSMCONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

DESCRIPTION

This function generates random data.

NOTES ON API

The output is returned to the caller either by filling the caller-specified buffer or by using the application’s declared memory allocation functions to allocate buffer space. To specify a specific, preallocated output buffer, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value greater than zero and a non-NULL data pointer field value. To specify automatic output buffer allocation by the CSP, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value equal to zero and a
GenerateRandom

NULL data pointer field value. The application is always responsible for deallocating the memory when it is no longer needed.

NOTES ON SPI

The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for Cryptographic Services.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help
NAME
GetOperationalStatistics: CSSM_CSP_GetOperationalStatistics,
CSP_GetOperationalStatistics – Get operational values of a subservice (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_GetOperationalStatistics
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CSP_OPERATIONAL_STATISTICS *Statistics)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSSM_CSP_GetOperationalStatistics
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CSP_OPERATIONAL_STATISTICS *Statistics)

LIBRARY
Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS
CSPHandle (input) Handle of the Cryptographic Service Provider that will
perform the operation.

Statistics (output) Structure containing the subservice’s current statistics.

DESCRIPTION
Obtain the current operational values of a subservice. The information is returned
in a structure of type CSSM_CSP_OPERATIONAL_STATISTICS. This information
includes login status and available storage space. The data structure to hold the
returned results must be provided by the caller. The CSP does not allocate memory
on behalf of the caller.

RETURN VALUE
A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS
Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.
None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO
Books
Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
GetTimeValue

NAME

GetTimeValue: CSSM_GetTimeValue, CSP_GetTimeValue – Get a CSP time value (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_GetTimeValue
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_ALGORITHMS TimeAlgorithm,
CSSM_DATA *TimeData)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_GetTimeValue
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_ALGORITHMS TimeAlgorithm,
kCSSM_DATA *TimeData)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) Handle of the Cryptographic Service Provider that will perform the operation.

TimeAlgorithm (input) A CSSM algorithm type that indicates the method for fetching the time. The following algorithm types are currently supported:

CSSM_ALGID_UTC Returns a time value in the form YYYYMMDDhhmmss (4 characters for the year; 2 characters each for the month, the day, the hour, the minute, and the second). The time returned is GMT.

CSSM_ALGID_RUNNING_COUNTER The current value of a running hardware counter that operates while the device is in operation. This value can be read from a processor counter provided by some platform architectures.

TimeData (output) The time value of counter value returned in response to the request.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns a time value maintained by a CSP. This feature will be supported primarily by hardware tokens with an onboard real time clock.

NOTES

The output is returned to the caller either by filling the caller-specified buffer or by using the application’s declared memory allocation functions to allocate buffer space. To specify a specific, preallocated output buffer, the caller must provide an
array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value
greater than zero and a non-NULL data pointer field value. To specify automatic
output buffer allocation by the CSP, the caller must provide an array of one or more
CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value equal to zero and a
NULL data pointer field value. The application is always responsible for deallocating
the memory when it is no longer needed.

Some tokens require authentication before returning a time value.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

**SEE ALSO**

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help
Initialize

NAME

Initialize – Verify module version (CDSA) (not currently supported)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI Initialize
    (uint32 VerMajor,
     uint32 VerMinor)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **VerMajor** *(input)*: The major version number of the CSSM that is invoking this module manager.
- **VerMinor** *(input)*: The minor version number of the CSSM that is invoking this module manager.

DESCRIPTION

This function checks whether the current version of the module is compatible with the CSSM version specified as input and performs any module-manager-specific setup activities.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_MODULE_MANAGER_INITIALIZE_FAIL

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions: Terminate
MDS_Initialize

NAME

MDS_Initialize – Initiate service context with MDS (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cdsa/mds.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI MDS_Initialize
(const CSSM_GUID *pCallerGuid,
 const CSSM_DATA *pCallerManifest,
 const CSSM_MEMORY_FUNCS *pMemoryFunctions,
 MDS_FUNCS_PTR pDlFunctions,
 MDS_HANDLE *hMds)
```

LIBRARY

Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **pCallerGuid** *(input/optional)*
  The GUID of the module calling MDS.

- **pCallerManifest** *(input/optional)*
  The Manifest of the module calling MDS.

- **pMemoryFunctions** *(input)*
  The memory-management routines MDS uses to allocate query results on behalf of the caller.

- **pDlFunctions** *(output)*
  The function table containing MDS programming interfaces for database access.

- **hMds** *(output)*
  A new handle that can be used to interact with the MDS. The value will be set to CSSM_INVALID_HANDLE if the function fails.

DESCRIPTION

This function initiates a service context with MDS and returns an opaque handle corresponding to that context. The caller provides memory functions that MDS can use to manage memory in the caller’s space on behalf of the caller. The caller also provides input/output table pDlFunctions to get access to MDS databases.

If the caller is a CDSA service provider that will require write-access to an MDS database, (such as a module that supports dynamic insertion and removal events), then the caller can provide the caller’s GUID as input parameter pCallerGuid. When provided as input, the GUID is associated with the MDS handle and is used during DbOpen processing. If write-access is requested during DbOpen, MDS uses the associated GUID to locate the service provider’s signed manifest credentials in the DS Common relation. The service provider module and its credentials are verified to ensure that write-access is permitted on this database by this module.

The installers will have to provide the pCallerManifest instead of pCallerGuid, as GUID cannot be used to locate an application unless it is installed. Only one of the
MDS_Initialize

two parameters pCallerGuid and pCallerManifest should be non NULL in an MDS_Initialize() call, otherwise an error will be returned.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_POINTER
CSSMERR_DL_INTERNAL_ERROR
CSSMERR_DL_MEMORY_ERROR
CSSMERR_DL_FUNCTION_FAILED

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
MDS_Install

NAME
MDS_Install – Create the object directory database (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS
#include <cdsa/mds.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI MDS_Install
(MDS_HANDLE MdsHandle)

LIBRARY
Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

MdsHandle (input)  The MDS handle identifying an MDS context.

DESCRIPTION
This function creates the Object Directory database containing the Object relation, and the CDSA Directory database containing the set of CDSA-specific relations defined in this specification. The MdsHandle identifies an MDS context created by invoking MDS_Initialize(). The context contains information about the access rights of the caller. Write-access is required to perform this operation.

RETURN VALUE
A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS
Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DL_HANDLE
CSSMERR_DL_DATASTORE_ALREADY_EXISTS
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_ACCESS_REQUEST
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_LOCATION
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_NAME
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_OPEN_PARAMETERS
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORD_INDEX
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_RECORDTYPE
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_FIELD_NAME
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_FIELD_FORMAT
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_INDEX_INFO
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_LOCALITY
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_NUM_ATTRIBUTES
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_NUM_INDEXES
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_NUM_RECORDTYPES
CSSMERR_DL_UNSUPPORTED_RECORDTYPE
CSSMERR_DL_FIELD_SPECIFIED_MULTIPLE
CSSMERR_DL_INCOMPATIBLE_FIELD_FORMAT
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_PARSING_MODULE

API Functions  CDSA–321
MDS_Install

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
MDS_Terminate

NAME

MDS_Terminate – Terminate the MDS service context (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cdsa/mds.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI MDS_Terminate
(MDS_HANDLE MdsHandle)

LIBRARY

Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

MdsHandle (input) The MDS handle corresponding to the context being
terminated.

DESCRIPTION

This function terminates the MDS service context identified by the opaque
MdsHandle. The MDS handle is invalidated and MDS frees all internal resources
associated with the context.

RETURN

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DL_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
MDS_Uninstall

NAME

MDS_Uninstall – Delete the object directory database (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cdsa/mds.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI MDS_Uninstall
(MDS_HANDLE MdsHandle)

LIBRARY

Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

MdsHandle (input) The MDS handle identifying a valid MDS context.

DESCRIPTION

This function deletes the Object Directory database containing the Object relation, and the CDSA Directory database containing the set of CDSA-specific relations defined in this specification. The MdsHandle identifies the MDS context created by invoking MDS_Initialize(). The context contains information about the access rights of the caller. Write-access is required to perform this operation.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DL_HANDLE CSSMERR_DL_DATASTORE_IS_OPEN
CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_LOCATION CSSMERR_DL_INVALID_DB_NAME
CSSMERR_DL_DATASTORE_DOESNOT_EXIST

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo

NAME

MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo – Frees memory associated with the MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo function.

SYNOPSIS

#include <mds_util_api.h>
#include <mds_util_helper.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo
(MDSUTIL_MODULE_INFO_PTR ModuleInfo)

LIBRARY

Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

ModuleInfo (input) A pointer to the data to be freed.

DESCRIPTION

This routine frees the list of module information that was returned by
MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo. All substructures within the info structure are freed by
this function.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_POINTER
CSSMERR_CSSM_NOT_INITIALIZED

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall MDSUTIL_ModuleUninstall,
MDSUTIL_ListModules, MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_GetCredLocationFromGUID,
MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList, MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers,
MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall,
MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerUninstall, MDSUTIL_Init, MDSUTIL_Term
MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList

NAME

MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList – Frees the list of add-in modules that was returned by MDSUTIL_ListModules.

SYNOPSIS

#include <mds_util_api.h>
#include <mds_util_helper.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList
(MDSUTIL_LIST_PTR List)

LIBRARY

Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

List (input) A pointer to a MDSUTIL_LIST pointer.

DESCRIPTION

This routine frees the list of add-in modules that was returned by MDSUTIL_ListModules.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_POINTER

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions: MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall MDSUTIL_ModuleUninstall, MDSUTIL_ListModules, MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_GetCredentialFromGUID, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers, MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerUninstall, MDSUTIL_Init, MDSUTIL_Term
**NAME**

MDSUTIL_GetCredLocationFromGUID – Returns the location of the add-in module, and the associated credentials file for the add-in module.

**SYNOPSIS**

```c
#include <mds_util_api.h>
#include <mds_util_helper.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI MDSUTIL_GetCredLocationFromGUID
(const CSSM_GUID *ModuleGUID,
CSSM_DATA *pModulePath,
CSSM_DATA *pModuleCredentialPath,
CSSM_API_MEMORY_FUNCS_PTR MemoryFuncs)
```

**LIBRARY**

Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300_shr.exe)

**PARAMETERS**

- **ModuleGUID** (*input*): A pointer to the module’s Globally Unique ID.
- **pModulePath** (*output*): A pointer to the module’s full filespec location.
- **pModuleCredentialPath** (*output*): A pointer to the module’s credential full filespec location.
- **MemoryFuncs** (*input*): The memory-management routines MDS uses to allocate query results on behalf of the caller.

**DESCRIPTION**

This function returns the location of the add-in module, and the associated credentials file for the add-in module. The caller is responsible for freeing the memory in the output parameters.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_GUID
- CSSMERR_CSSM_MDS_ERROR
- CSSM_ERRCODE_INVALID_OUTPUT_POINTER
- CSSM_ERRCODE_MEMORY_ERROR
MDSUTIL_GetCredLocationFromGUID

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions:
MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall, MDSUTIL_ModuleUninstall,
MDSUTIL_ListModules, MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo,
MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList, MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers,
MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall,
MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerUninstall, MDSUTIL_Init, MDSUTIL_Term
MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo

NAME

MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo – Gets information from the MDS registry for the add-in module.

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <mds_util_api.h>
#include <mds_util_helper.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo
(const CSSM_GUID *ModuleGUID,
CSSM_SERVICE_MASK UsageMask,
uint32 SubserviceID,
CSSM_USEE_TAG USEERequest,
MDSUTIL_MODULE_INFO_PTR *pModuleInfo)
```

LIBRARY

Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **ModuleGUID (input)** A pointer to the CSSM_GUID structure containing the Globally Unique ID of the add-in module.
- **UsageMask (input)** A bit mask specifying the module usage types used to restrict the capabilities information returned by this function. An input value of zero specifies all usages for the specified module.
- **SubserviceID (input)** A single subservice ID. Note that the operation may already be limited by a service mask. If so, the subservice ID applies to all service categories selected by the service mask.
- **USEERequest (input)** United States Export Exemption tag; should be set to CSSM_USEE_NONE.
- **pModuleInfo (output)** A pointer to the module information.

DESCRIPTION

This function gets a list of descriptive information from the MDS registry for the add-in module identified by the ModuleGUID. The information returned can include all of the capability information for each of the subservices for each of the service types implemented by the selected module. The request for information can be limited to a particular set of services, as specified by the UsageMask. The request may be further limited to one or all of the subservices implemented in one or all of the service categories. The MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo function must be called to deallocate memory containing the list.
MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo

RETURN VALUE

NULL — Error in retrieving information from the MDS registry.

Not NULL — A pointer to a module info structure containing a pointer to an array of zero or more service information structures. Each structure contains type information identifying the service description as representing certificate library services, data storage library services, and so on. The service descriptions are sub-classed into subservice descriptions that describe the attributes and capabilities of a subservice.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_POINTER
CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_GUID
CSSM_INVALID_SUBSERVICEID
CSSMERR_CSSM_MEMORY_ERROR
CSSMERR_CSSM_NOT_INITIALIZED
CSSM_ERRCODE_MDS_ERROR

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall, MDSUTIL_ModuleUninstall, MDSUTIL_ListModules, MDSUTIL_GetCredLocationFromGUID, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList, MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers, MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerUninstall, MDSUTIL_Init, MDSUTIL_Term
MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo

NAME

MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo – Returns descriptive information about the elective module manager identified by the GUID or the service mask.

SYNOPSIS

#include <mds_util_api.h>
#include <mds_util_helper.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo
(const CSSM_GUID *ModuleGUID,
CSSM_SERVICE_MASK ServiceType,
MDSUTIL_MODULE_MANAGER_INFO_PTR *ModuleManagerInfo)

LIBRARY

Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

ModuleGUID (input) A pointer to a GUID identifying the module manager.

ServiceType (input) A unique service mask identifying the module manager.

ModuleManagerInfo (output) A pointer to the returned module manager information.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns descriptive information about the elective module manager identified by the GUID or the service mask.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.

The value CSSM_OK indicates success. NULL indicates that the routine was unable to get the module manager information.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

    CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_POINTER
    CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_GUID
    CSSM_ERRCODE_MDS_ERROR
    CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_SERVICE_MASK
    CSSM_ERRCODE_MEMORY_ERROR
    CSSMERR_CSSM_MEMORY_ERROR
MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*

Online Help

*Functions:* MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall, MDSUTIL_ModuleUninstall, MDSUTIL_ListModules, MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_GetCredentialLocationFromGUID, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList, MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerUninstall, MDSUTIL_Init, MDSUTIL_Term
NAME

MDSUTIL_Init – Initializes the MDS registry in preparation for a series of MDSUTIL operations.

SYNOPSIS

#include <mds_util_api.h>
#include <mds_util_helper.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSM_API MDSUTIL_Init
(CSSM_BOOL ReadWrite)

LIBRARY

Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

ReadWrite (input) A Boolean flag indicating whether the MDS registry is to be enabled for writing as well as reading. CSSM_TRUE indicates that the registry should be enabled for writing.

DESCRIPTION

This function initializes the MDS registry in preparation for a series of MDSUTIL operations.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values indicate an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall, MDSUTIL_ModuleUninstall, MDSUTIL_ListModules, MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_GetCredentialFromGUID, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList, MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers, MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerUninstall, MDSUTIL_Term
MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers

NAME

MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers – Returns the number of module managers and a
list of GUIDs associated with those module managers.

SYNOPSIS

#include <mds_util_api.h>
#include <mds_util_helper.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers
(CSSM_GUID_PTR *ModuleManagerGuids,
uint32 *NumberOfModuleManagers)

LIBRARY

Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

ModuleManagerGuids (output)  A pointer to a list of GUIDs.

NumberOfModuleManagers (output)  A pointer to the number of module managers.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns the number of module managers and a list of GUIDs associated
with those module managers. The caller is responsible for freeing the memory
associated with the GUID list.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.
The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_POINTER
CSSM_ERRCODE_MEMORY_ERROR

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall, MDSUTIL_ModuleUninstall, 
MDSUTIL_ListModules, MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_GetCredLocationFromGUID, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList,
MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers

MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall,
MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerUninstall, MDSUTIL_Init, MDSUTIL_Term
**MDSUTIL_ListModules**

**NAME**

MDSUTIL_ListModules – Returns a list containing the GUID/version/name for each of the currently installed service provider modules that provide services in any of the CSSM functional categories selected in the usage mask. The MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList function must be called to deallocate memory containing the list.

**SYNOPSIS**

```c
#include <mds_util_api.h>
#include <mds_util_helper.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI MDSUTIL_ListModules
    (CSSM_SERVICE_MASK UsageMask,
     CSSM_BOOL MatchAll,
     MDSUTIL_LIST_PTR *pList)
```

**LIBRARY**

Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300_shr.exe)

**PARAMETERS**

- **UsageMask** *(input)* A bit mask selecting CSSM functional categories of interest for selecting information about potential service provider modules.
- **MatchAll** *(input)* A Boolean value to indicate if the add-in has to match all of the conditions expressed in UsageMask. TRUE means all conditions must be met. FALSE means one or more conditions must be met.
- **pList** *(output)* Pointer to a list of modules. Each item contains a CSSM_GUID, the module version, and a descriptive string name of the module.

**DESCRIPTION**

This function returns a list containing the GUID/version/name for each of the currently installed service provider modules that provide services in any of the CSSM functional categories selected in the usage mask. The MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList function must be called to deallocate memory containing the list.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
MDSUTIL_ListModules

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSM_ERRCODE_MDS_ERROR
- CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_POINTER
- CSSM_ERRCODE_INVALID_OUTPUT_POINTER
- CSSM_ERRCODE_MEMORY_ERROR
- CSSMERR_NOT_INITIALIZED

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

**Functions:** MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall, MDSUTIL_ModuleUninstall, MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_GetCredLocationFromGUID, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList, MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers, MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerUninstall, MDSUTIL_Init, MDSUTIL_Term
MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall

NAME

MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall – Updates the MDS registry with information on the add-in module (not currently supported)

SYNOPSIS

#include <mds_util_api.h>
#include <mds_util_helper.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall
(const char *ModuleName,
 const char *ModuleFileNames,
 const char *ModulePathName,
 const char *ModuleCredentialName,
 const char *ModuleCredentialPath,
 const CSSM_GUID *GUID,
 const MDSUTIL_MODULE_INFO *ModuleDescription,
 const void *Reserved1,
 const CSSM_DATA *Reserved2)

LIBRARY

Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

ModuleName (input) The name of the add-in module.

ModuleFileNames (input) The name of the file implementing the add-in module.

ModulePathName (input) The path to the file implementing the add-in module.

ModuleCredentialName (input) The name of the credential file for the add-in module.

ModuleCredentialPath (input) The path to the credential file for the add-in module.

GUID (input) The Globally Unique ID of the add-in module.

ModuleDescription (input) A pointer to a structure that describes the add-in module.

Reserved1 (input) Reserved data.

Reserved2 (input) Reserved data.

DESCRIPTION

This function updates the MDS registry with information on the add-in module.
MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_POINTER
- CSSMERR_DL_OS_ACCESS_DENIED
- CSSMERR_CSSM_INTERNAL_ERROR
- CSSM_ERRCODE_INTERNAL_ERROR

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: MDSUTIL_ModuleUninstall, MDSUTIL_ListModules, MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_GetCredLocationFromGUID, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList, MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers, MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerUninstall, MDSUTIL_Init, MDSUTIL_Term
MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall

NAME

MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall – Updates the MDS registry with information about the Extensible Module Manager (not currently supported)

SYNOPSIS

#include <mds_util_api.h>
#include <mds_util_helper.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall
(const char *ModuleManagerName,
const char *ModuleManagerFileName,
const char *ModuleManagerPathName,
const char *ModuleManagerCredentialName,
const char *ModuleManagerCredentialPath,
const CSSM_GUID *ModuleManagerGuid,
const MDSUTIL_MODULE_MANAGER_INFO *ModuleManagerDescription,
const void *Reserved1,
const CSSM_DATA *Reserved2)

LIBRARY

Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ModuleManager-name</td>
<td>A pointer to the name of the Extensible Module Manager (EMM).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModuleManager-FileName</td>
<td>A pointer to the filename of the Extensible Module Manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModuleManager-Pathname</td>
<td>A pointer to the directory path to the file implementing the EMM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModuleManager-CredentialName</td>
<td>A pointer to the name of the credential file of the EMM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModuleManager-CredentialPath</td>
<td>A pointer to the directory path to the credential file of the EMM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModuleManager-Guid</td>
<td>A pointer to the Globally Unique ID of the EMM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModuleManager-Description</td>
<td>A pointer to the structure that describes the EMM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved2</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall

DESCRIPTION

This function updates the MDS registry with information about the Extensible Module Manager.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_POINTER
- CSSMERR_CSSM_INTERNAL_ERROR
- CSSMERR_CSSM_FUNCTION_FAILED

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall MDSUTIL_ModuleUninstall, MDSUTIL_ListModules, MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_GetCredentialFromGUID, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList, MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers, MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerUninstall, MDSUTIL_Init, MDSUTIL_Term
MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerUninstall

NAME

– Removes from the MDS registry the information associated with the Globally Unique ID of the EMM (not currently supported)

SYNOPSIS

#include <mds_util_api.h>
#include <mds_util_helper.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerUninstall (const CSSM_GUID *ModuleManagerGuid)

LIBRARY

Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

ModuleManagerGuid (input) A pointer to the Globally Unique ID of the Extensible Module Manager.

DESCRIPTION

This function removes from the MDS registry the information associated with the Globally Unique ID of the EMM.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.

The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_INVALID_GUID
CSSMERR_CSSM_FUNCTION_FAILED
CSSM_ERRCODE_MDS_ERROR

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions: MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall, MDSUTIL_ModuleUninstall, MDSUTIL_ListModules, MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_GetCredentialFromGUID, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList, MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers, MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall, MDSUTIL_Init, MDSUTIL_Term
NAME
MDSUTIL_ModuleUninstall – Removes from the MDS registry the information associated with GUID (not currently supported)

SYNOPSIS
#include <mds_util_api.h>
#include <mds_util_helper.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI MDSUTIL_ModuleUninstall
(const CSSM_GUID *ModuleGUID)

LIBRARY
Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS
ModuleGUID (input) The Globally Unique ID of the add-in module.

DESCRIPTION
This function removes from the MDS registry the information associated with GUID.

RETURN VALUE
A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS
Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_MEMORY_ERROR

SEE ALSO
Books
Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
Functions: MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall, MDSUTIL_ListModules, MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_GetCredLocationFromGUID, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList, MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers, MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerUninstall, MDSUTIL_Init, MDSUTIL_Term
MDSUTIL_Term

NAME

MDSUTIL_Term – Closes the MDS registry after a series of operations.

SYNOPSIS

#include <mds_util_api.h>
#include <mds_util_helper.h>

void CSSMAPI MDSUTIL_Term()

LIBRARY

Module Directory Services library (cdsa$mds300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

None

DESCRIPTION

This function closes the MDS registry after a series of operations.

RETURN VALUE

None

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall, MDSUTIL_ModuleUninstall, MDSUTIL_ListModules, MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_GetCredential, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo, MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList, MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers, MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall, MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerUninstall, MDSUTIL_Init
ModuleManagerAuthenticate

NAME

ModuleManagerAuthenticate – Module manager authentication (CDSA) (not currently supported)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cdsa/mds.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI ModuleManagerAuthenticate
(CSSM_KEY_HIERARCHY KeyHierarchy,
const CSSM_GUID *CssmGuid,
const CSSM_GUID *AppGuid,
CSSM_MANAGER_REGISTRATION_INFO_PTR FunctionTable)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

KeyHierarchy (input) The CSSM_KEY_HIERARCHY flag indicating which embedded key(s) CSSM should use when verifying the integrity of the module manager.

CssmGuid (input) A CSSM_GUID value identifying the calling CSSM. The elective module manager can use this value to locate the signed manifest credentials for CSSM.

AppGuid (input/optional) A CSSM_GUID value identifying the application who invoked the calling CSSM. The elective module manager can use this value to locate the signed manifest credentials for the application.

FunctionTable (output) A set of function pointers for EMM-defined functions used by CSSM to communicate state changes related to module attach and module detach operations.

DESCRIPTION

This function should perform the elective module manager’s half of the bilateral authentication procedure with CSSM. The CssmGuid is used to locate the CSSM’s credentials to be verified. The credentials are a zipped, signed manifest.

The KeyHierarchy indicates which public key should be used as the root when checking the integrity of the module manager. The AppGuid is used to locate the application’s signed manifest credentials. The elective module manager must check the application’s credentials to verify the application’s authorization. If no privileges are requested, then the application is not required to provide a GUID nor a set of signed manifest credentials.

Upon successful completion, the elective module manager returns its function table to the calling CSSM. The EMM function table contains the set of EMM entry points that CSSM uses to notify the module manager of significant events such as module
ModuleManagerAuthenticate

attach and module detach requests issued by an application, and event notifications issued by other module managers.

This function symbol must be exported by the elective module manager, so CSSM can invoke this function upon completion of the loading process.

This function is the first module manager interface invoked by CSSM after loading and invoking the main entry point. In particular, the elective module manager’s initialize function is invoked by CSSM after this function has successfully completed execution.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
ObtainPrivateKeyFromPublicKey

NAME

ObtainPrivateKeyFromPublicKey: CSSM_CSP_ObtainPrivateKeyFromPublicKey, CSP_ObtainPrivateKeyFromPublicKey – Convert public key to private key (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_ObtainPrivateKeyFromPublicKey
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle
const CSSM_KEY *PublicKey,
CSSM_KEY_PTR PrivateKey)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_ObtainPrivateKeyFromPublicKey
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_KEY *PublicKey,
CSSM_KEY_PTR PrivateKey)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the module to perform this operation.

PublicKey (input) The public key corresponding to the private key being sought.

PrivateKey (output) A reference to the private key corresponding to the public key.

DESCRIPTION

Given a public key this function returns a reference to the private key. The private key and its associated passphrase can be used as an input to any function requiring a private key value.

NOTES

The KeyData field of the CSSM_KEY structure is allocated by the CSP. The application is required to free this memory using the CSSM_FreeKey() (CSSM API), or CSP_FreeKey() (CSP SPI), function or with the memory functions registered for the CSPHandle.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
ObtainPrivateKeyFromPublicKey

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_PRIVATE_KEY_NOT_FOUND

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
PassThrough

NAME

PassThrough: CSSM_CSP_PassThrough, CSP_PassThrough – Extend crypto functionality (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_CSP_PassThrough
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
uint32 PassThroughId,
const void *InData,
void **OutData)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_PassThrough
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
uint32 PassThroughId,
const void *InData,
void **OutData)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input)  The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation.

PassThroughId (input)  An identifier specifying the custom function to be performed.

InData (input)  A pointer to a module, implementation-specific structure containing the input data.

OutData (output)  A pointer to a module, implementation-specific structure containing the output data. The service provider will allocate the memory for this structure. The application should free the memory for the structure.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input)  Handle of the CSP supporting the PassThrough function.

Context (input)  Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this custom context structure.
PassThrough

DESCRIPTION

The CSSM_CSP_PassThrough() (CSSM API), or CSP_PassThrough() (CSP SPI), function is provided to allow CSP developers to extend the crypto functionality of the CSSM API.

NOTES

The CSP_EventNotify() function is used by the CSSM Core to interact with the CSP module.

Because this function is only exposed to CSSM as a function pointer, the function name internal to the CSP can be assigned at the discretion of the CSP module developer. However, the parameter list and return value types must match those defined for this function.

The error codes given in this section constitute the generic error codes, which may be used by all CSP libraries to describe common error conditions. CSP module developers may also define their own module-specific error codes.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_INVALID_PASSTHROUGH_ID

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
QueryKeySizeInBits

NAME

QueryKeySizeInBits: CSSM_QueryKeySizeInBits, CSP_QueryKeySizeInBits –
Get CSP logical and effective sizes (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_QueryKeySizeInBits
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_KEY *Key,
CSSM_KEY_SIZE_PTR KeySize)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_QueryKeySizeInBits
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
const CSSM_KEY *Key,
CSSM_KEY_SIZE_PTR KeySize)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input/optional) The handle that describes the Cryptographic Service Provider
module used to perform this function.
For the API, this parameter is ignored if a valid cryptographic
context handle is specified.

CCHandle (input/optional) A handle to a context that describes a cryptographic
operation. The cryptographic context should contain a handle
to the CSP that is being queried and the key about which
key-size information is being requested.

Key (input/optional) A pointer to a CSSM_KEY structure containing the key
about which key-size information is being requested. This
parameter is ignored if a valid cryptographic context handle
is specified.

KeySize (output) Pointer to a CSSM_KEY_SIZE data structure. The logical
and effective sizes (in bits) for the key are returned in this
structure.
For the API, if no context handle is provided, only the
CSSM_KEY_SIZE LogicalKeySizeInBits field is set.

SPI PARAMETERS

Context (input) Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the
attributes with this context.
**QueryKeySizeInBits**

**DESCRIPTION**

This function queries a Cryptographic Service Provider (CSP) for the logical and effective sizes of a specified key.

The Cryptographic Service Provider (handle) and the key can be specified either in the cryptographic context or as parameters to the function call. If a valid cryptographic context handle parameter is specified, the CSP handle and key parameters are ignored.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_QUERY_SIZE_UNKNOWN

**SEE ALSO**

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_GenerateRandom, CSSM_GenerateKeyPair, CSSM_GenerateKey

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_GenerateRandom, CSP_GenerateKeyPair, CSP_GenerateKey
NAME

QuerySize: CSSM_QuerySize, CSP_QuerySize – Get size of the output data (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_QuerySize
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_BOOL Encrypt,
uint32 QuerySizeCount,
CSSM_QUERY_SIZE_DATA_PTR DataBlockSizes)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_QuerySize
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
CSSM_BOOL Encrypt,
uint32 QuerySizeCount,
CSSM_QUERY_SIZE_DATA_PTR DataBlockSizes)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle for an encryption and decryption context.

Encrypt (input) A boolean indicating whether encryption is the operation for which the output data size should be calculated. If CSSM_TRUE, the operation is encryption. If CSSM_FALSE the operation is decryption.

QuerySizeCount (input) The number of entries in the array of DataBlockSizes.

DataBlockSizes (input/output) An array of data block input sizes and corresponding entries for the data block output sizes that are returned by this function.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

Context (input) Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.
QuerySize

DESCRIPTION

This function queries for the size of the output data for a cryptographic operation. If the context is an encryption or decryption context type then the Encrypt parameter will determine which operation is being performed. If Encrypt is set to CSSM_TRUE then it is an encrypt operation, otherwise it is a decrypt operation. For all other context types the Encrypt parameter is ignored. This function can also be used to query the output size requirements for the intermediate steps of a staged cryptographic operation. There may be algorithm-specific and token-specific rules restricting the lengths of data following data update calls.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.
CSSMERR_CSP_QUERY_SIZE_UNKNOWN

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_EncryptData, CSSM_EncryptDataUpdate, CSSM_DecryptData,
CSSM_DecryptDataUpdate, CSSM_SignData, CSSM_VerifyData,
CSSM_DigestData, CSSM_GenerateMac

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_EncryptData, CSP_EncryptDataUpdate, CSP_DecryptData,
CSP_DecryptDataUpdate, CSP_SignData, CSP_VerifyData, CSP_DigestData,
CSP_GenerateMac
**NAME**

RefreshFunctionTable – Gets EMM-defined API function (CDSA) (not currently supported)

**SYNOPSIS**

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI RefreshFunctionTable(CSSM_FUNC_NAME_ADDR_PTR FuncNameAddrPtr, uint32 NumOfFuncNameAddr)
```

**LIBRARY**

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

**PARAMETERS**

- **FuncNameAddrPtr** (input/output) A pointer to a table mapping function names to EMM-defined APIs.
- **NumOfFuncNameAddr** (input) The number of entries in the table referenced by FuncNameAddrPtr.

**DESCRIPTION**

CSSM invokes this function to obtain the EMM-defined API function. The table is returned to CSSM in FuncNameAddrPtr and CSSM returns the table to the application. The application uses this table to invoke the security services defined by the EMM’s service category. CSSM must obtain and forward the API table to the application on behalf of the EMM because the application is not aware of the optional nature of the EMM. Applications use CSSM to obtain the API function table for basic module managers and elective module managers, providing a uniform application programming model.

If the Elective Module Manager needs the service provider’s SPI function table in order to initialize the API function table, the EMM can obtain the SPI function table by invoking the CSSM-provided service `cssm_GetAttachFunctions()`. The service module may implement only a subset of the defined functions and the EMM may wish to manage these functions in a particular manner through the API mapping. The elective module manager uses the SPI function table to dispatch application calls for service to attached modules.

Multiple applications and multiple instances of a service module can be concurrently active. The single elective module manager is responsible for managing all of these concurrent sessions. After completing initialization of the API function table, the EMM returns the refreshed API table to CSSM.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
RefreshFunctionTable

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help
RegisterDispatchTable

NAME

RegisterDispatchTable – Provide the EMM with CSSM function pointers (CDSA) (not currently supported)

SYNOPSIS

# include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI RegisterDispatchTable
(CSSM_STATE_FUNCS_PTR CssmStateCallTable)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CssmState-CallTable (input) A table of function pointers for the set of CSSM-defined functions the elective module manager can use to query and control the state of an attach-session between an application and a service provider managed by the module manager.

DESCRIPTION

This EMM-defined function is invoked by CSSM once for each CSSM_ModuleAttach(), operation requesting a service provider of the type managed by the EMM. CSSM uses this function to provide the EMM with a set of CSSM function pointers. The EMM invokes these functions at anytime during the life cycle of the attach-session to obtain information about the current state and to modify the current state of the attach session.

When the attach-session is terminated, CSSM informs the module manager by invoking the EMM function DeregisterDispatchTable(). The corresponding set of CSSM state functions become invalid at that time.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: DeregisterDispatchTable
RetrieveCounter

NAME

RetrieveCounter: CSSM_RetrieveCounter, CSP_RetrieveCounter – Get the value of a tamper resistant clock (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_RetrieveCounter
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Counter)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_RetrieveCounter
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Counter)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL handle is specified, CSSM returns error.

Counter (output) Pointer to CSSM_DATA structure that contains data of the tamper resistant clock/counter of the cryptographic device.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns the value of a tamper resistant clock/counter of the cryptographic device.

NOTES ON SPI

The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for Cryptographic Services.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

CDSA–358 API Functions
SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
RetrieveUniqueId

NAME

RetrieveUniqueId: CSSM_RetrieveUniqueId, CSP_RetrieveUniqueId – Get identifier (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_RetrieveUniqueId
  (CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
   CSSM_DATA_PTR UniqueID)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_RetrieveUniqueId
  (CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
   CSSM_DATA_PTR UniqueID)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input)  The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL handle is specified, CSSM returns error.

UniqueID (output)  Pointer to CSSM_DATA structure that contains data that uniquely identifies the cryptographic device.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns an identifier that could be used to uniquely differentiate the cryptographic device from all other devices from the same vendor or different vendors.

NOTES ON SPI

The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for Cryptographic Services.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.
SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
SignData

NAME

SignData: CSSM_SignData, CSP_SignData – Sign all buffer data (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_SignData
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs,
uint32 DataBufCount,
CSSM_ALGORITHMS DigestAlgorithm,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Signature)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_SignData
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs,
uint32 DataBufCount,
CSSM_ALGORITHMS DigestAlgorithm,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Signature)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

DataBufs (input) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the data to be signed.

DataBufCount (input) The number of DataBufs to be signed.

DigestAlgorithm (input) If signing just a digest, specifies the type of digest. In this case, the context should only specify the encryption algorithm. If not signing just a digest, it must be CSSM_ALGID_NONE. In this case, the context should specify the combination digest/encryption algorithm.

Signature (output) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure for the signature.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform up calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.
SignData

Context (input) Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

DESCRIPTION

This function signs all data contained in the set of input buffers using the private key specified in the context. The CSP can require that the cryptographic context include access credentials for authentication and authorization checks when using a private key or a secret key.

Signing can include digesting the data and encrypting the digest or signing just the digest (already calculated by the application). If digesting the data and encrypting the digest, then the context should specify the combination digest/encryption algorithm (for example, CSSM_ALGID_MD5WithRSA). In this case, the DigestAlgorithm parameter must be set to CSSM_ALGID_NONE. If signing just the digest, then the context should specify just the encryption algorithm and the DigestAlgorithm parameter should specify the type of digest (for example, CSSM_ALGID_MD5). Also, DataBufCount must be 1.

If the signing algorithm is not reversible or strictly limits the size of the signed data, then the algorithm can specify signing without digesting. In this case, the sign operation is performed on the input data and the size of the input data is restricted by the service provider.

NOTES ON API

The output is returned to the caller either by filling the caller-specified buffer or by using the application’s declared memory allocation functions to allocate buffer space. To specify a specific, preallocated output buffer, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures each, containing a Length field value greater than zero and a non-NULL data pointer field value. To specify automatic output buffer allocation by the CSP, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value equal to zero and a NULL data pointer field value. The application is always responsible for deallocating the memory when it is no longer needed.

NOTES ON SPI

The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for Cryptographic Services.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_OUTPUT_LENGTH_ERROR
CSSMERR_CSP_INVALID_DIGEST_ALGORITHM
SignData

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_VerifyData, CSSM_SignDataInit, CSSM_SignDataUpdate, CSSM_SignDataFinal

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_VerifyData, CSP_SignDataInit, CSP_SignDataUpdate, CSP_SignDataFinal
 NAME

SignDataFinal: CSSM_SignDataFinal, CSP_SignDataFinal – Complete the final stage of the sign data (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_SignDataFinal
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Signature)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_SignDataFinal
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
CSSM_DATA_PTR Signature)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input)  The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

Signature (output)  A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure for the signature.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input)  The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform up calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

DESCRIPTION

This function completes the final stage of the sign data function.

NOTES ON API

The output is returned to the caller either by filling the caller-specified buffer or by using the application's declared memory allocation functions to allocate buffer space. To specify a specific, preallocated output buffer, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value greater than zero and a non-NULL data pointer field value. To specify automatic output buffer allocation by the CSP, the caller must provide an array of one or more CSSM_DATA structures, each containing a Length field value equal to zero and a NULL data pointer field value. The application is always responsible for deallocating the memory when it is no longer needed.
SignDataFinal

NOTES ON SPI

The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for Cryptographic Services.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_OUTPUT_LENGTH_ERROR

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_SignData, CSSM_SignDataInit, CSSM_SignDataUpdate

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_SignData, CSP_SignDataInit, CSP_SignDataUpdate
SignDataInit

NAME

SignDataInit: CSSM_SignDataInit, CSP_SignDataInit – Initialize the staged sign data (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_SignDataInit
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_SignDataInit
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform up calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

Context (input) Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

DESCRIPTION

This function initializes the staged sign data function.

For staged operations, a combination operation selecting both a digesting algorithm and a signing algorithm must be specified.

The CSP can require that the cryptographic context include access credentials for authentication and authorization checks when using a private key or a secret key.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.
SignDataInit

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_SignData, CSSM_SignDataUpdate, CSSM_SignDataFinal

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_SignData, CSP_SignDataUpdate, CSP_SignDataFinal
SignDataUpdate

NAME

SignDataUpdate: CSSM_SignDataUpdate, CSP_SignDataUpdate – Continue the staged signing process input buffer data (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_SignDataUpdate
       (CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
        const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs,
        uint32 DataBufCount)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_SignDataUpdate
       (CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
        CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
        const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs,
        uint32 DataBufCount)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

DataBufs (input) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the data to be operated on.

DataBufCount (input) The number of DataBufs to be signed.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

DESCRIPTION

This function continues the staged signing process over all data contained in the set of input buffers. Signing is performed using the private key specified in the context.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
SignDataUpdate

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_SignData, CSSM_SignDataInit, CSSM_SignDataFinal

Functions for the CSP SPI:

Functions: CSP_SignData, CSP_SignDataInit, CSP_SignDataFinal
NAME

Terminate – Clean up module-manager-specific activities (CDSA) (not currently supported)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI Terminate
(void)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

None.

DESCRIPTION

This function performs any module-manager-specific cleanup activities in preparation for unloading of the elective module manager.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_EMM_AUTHENTICATE_FAILED.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions: Initialize
TP_ApplyCrlToDb

NAME

TP_ApplyCrlToDb: CSSM_TP_ApplyCrlToDb – Update persistent storage (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_ApplyCrlToDb
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_ENCODED_CRL *CrlToBeApplied,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *SignerCertGroup,
const CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT *ApplyCrlVerifyContext,
CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT_RESULT_PTR ApplyCrlVerifyResult)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_ApplyCrlToDb
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_ENCODED_CRL *CrlToBeApplied,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *SignerCertGroup,
const CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT *ApplyCrlVerifyContext,
CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT_RESULT_PTR ApplyCrlVerifyResult)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

TPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in trust policy module used to perform this function.

CLHandle (input/optional) The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module that can be used to manipulate the CRL as it is applied to the data store and to manipulate the certificates effected by the CRL, if required. If no certificate library module is specified, the TP module uses an assumed CL module, if required.

CSPHandle (input/optional) The handle referencing a Cryptographic Service Provider to be used to verify signatures on the CRL determining whether to trust the CRL and apply it to the data store. The TP module is responsible for creating the cryptographic context structures required to perform the verification operation. If no CSP is specified, the TP module uses an assumed CSP to perform these operations. If optional, the caller will set this value to 0.

CrlToBeApplied (input) A pointer to a structure containing the encoded certificate revocation list to be applied to the data store. The CRL type and encoding are included in this structure.
**TP_ApplyCrlToDb**

**SignerCertGroup**

*(input)*

A pointer to the CSSM_CERTGROUP structure containing one or more related certificates that partially or fully represent the signer of the certificate revocation list. The first certificate in the group is the target certificate representing the CRL signer. Use of subsequent certificates is specific to the trust domain. For example, in a hierarchical trust model subsequent members are intermediate certificates of a certificate chain.

**ApplyCrlVerifyContext**

*(input/optional)*

A structure containing credentials, policy information, and contextual information to be used in the verification process. All of the input values in the context are optional. The service provider can define default values or can attempt to operate without input for all the other fields of this input structure. The operation can fail if a necessary input value is omitted and the service module can not define an appropriate default value.

**ApplyCrlVerifyResult**

*(output/optional)*

A pointer to a structure containing information generated during the verification process. The information can include:

- **Evidence** *(output/optional)*
- **NumberOfEvidences** *(output/optional)*

**DESCRIPTION**

This function updates persistent storage to reflect entries in the certificate revocation list. The TP module determines whether the memory-resident CRL is trusted, and if it should be applied to one or more of the persistent databases. Side effects of this function can include saving a persistent copy of the CRL in a data store, or removing certificate records from a data store.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard:

- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CL_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CSP_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL_TYPE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL_ENCODING
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTIFICATE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ACTION
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ACTION_DATA
- CSSMERR_TP_VERIFY_ACTION_FAILED
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRLGROUP_POINTER
TP_ApplyCrlToDb

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRLGROUP
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL_AUTHORITY
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CALLERAUTH_CONTEXT_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_POLICY_IDENTIFIERS
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_TIMESTRING
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_STOP_ON_POLICY
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CALLBACK
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ANCHOR_CERT
CSSMERR_TP_CERTGROUP_INCOMPLETE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DL_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST
CSSMERR_TP_AUTHENTICATION_FAILED
CSSMERR_TP_INSUFFICIENT_CREDENTIALS
CSSMERR_TP_NOT_TRUSTED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_REVOKED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_SUSPENDED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_EXPIRED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_NOT_VALID_YET
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERT_AUTHORITY
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_SIGNATURE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_NAME
CSSMERR_TP_CERTIFICATE_CANT_OPERATE

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstItem, CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextItem, CSSM_DL_CertRevoke

Functions for the TP SPI:

CL_CrlGetFirstItem, CL_CrlGetNextItem, DL_CertRevoke
TP_CertCreateTemplate

NAME

TP_CertCreateTemplate: CSSM_TP_CertCreateTemplate – Allocate and initialize template memory (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_CertCreateTemplate
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
uint32 NumberOfFields,
const CSSM_FIELD *CertFields,
CSSM_DATA_PTR CertTemplate)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_CertCreateTemplate
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
uint32 NumberOfFields,
const CSSM_FIELD *CertFields,
CSSM_DATA_PTR CertTemplate)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

TPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in trust policy module used to perform this function.

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the certificate library module used to perform this function.

NumberOfFields (input) The number of certificate field values specified in the CertFields.

CertFields (input) A pointer to an array of OID/value pairs that identifies the field values to initialize a new certificate.

CertTemplate (output) A pointer to a CSSM_DATA structure that will contain the unsigned certificate template as a result of this function.

DESCRIPTION

This function allocates and initializes memory for an encoded certificate template output in CertTemplate->Data. The template values are specified by the input OID/value pairs contained in CertFields. The initialization process includes encoding all certificate field values according to the certificate type and certificate template encoding supported by the trust policy library module. The CertTemplate output is an unsigned certificate template in the format supported by the TP.
TP_CertCreateTemplate

The memory for CertTemplate->Data is allocated by the service provider using the calling application’s memory management routines. The application must deallocate the memory.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CL_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_FIELD_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_UNKNOWN_TAG
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_NUMBER_OF_FIELDS

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_TP_CertGetAllTemplateFields, CSSM_TP_CertSign

Functions for the TP SPI:

TP_CertGetAllTemplateFields, TP_CertSign
TP_CertGetAllTemplateFields

NAME

TP_CertGetAllTemplateFields: CSSM_TP_CertGetAllTemplateFields – Get CertTemplate field values (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_CertGetAllTemplateFields
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CertTemplate,
uint32 *NumberOfFields,
CSSM_FIELD_PTR *CertFields)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_CertGetAllTemplateFields
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CertTemplate,
uint32 *NumberOfFields,
CSSM_FIELD_PTR *CertFields)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incsm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

TPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in trust policy module used to perform this function.

CLHandle (input) The handle that describes the certificate library module used to perform this function.

CertTemplate (input) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the packed, encoded certificate template.

NumberOfFields (output) The length of the output array of fields.

CertFields (output) A pointer to an array of CSSM_FIELD structures which contains the OIDs and values of the fields of the input certificate template.

DESCRIPTION

This function extracts and returns all field values from CertTemplate. The CertTemplate parameter is an unsigned certificate template in the format supported by the TP. Fields are returned as a set of OID-value pairs. The OID identifies the TP certificate template field and the data format of the value extracted from that field. The Trust Policy module defines and uses a preferred data format for returning field values from this function. Memory for the CertFields output is allocated by the service provider using the calling application’s memory management routines. The
TP_CertGetAllTemplateFields

application must deallocate the memory, by calling CSSM_CL_FreeFields() (CSSM API), or CL_FreeFields() (TP SPI).

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CL_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_FIELD_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_UNKNOWN_FORMAT

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_TP_CertCreateTemplate, CSSM_TP_CertSign

Functions for the TP SPI:

TP_CertCreateTemplate, TP_CertSign
NAME

TP_CertGroupConstruct: CSSM_TP_CertGroupConstruct – Construct credential (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_CertGroupConstruct
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_DL_DB_LIST *DBList,
const void *ConstructParams,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *CertGroupFrag,
CSSM_CERTGROUP_PTR *CertGroup)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_CertGroupConstruct
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_DL_DB_LIST *DBList,
const void *ConstructParams,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *CertGroupFrag,
CSSM_CERTGROUP_PTR *CertGroup)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

TPHandle (input) The handle to the trust policy module to perform this operation.

CLHandle (input/optional) The handle to the certificate library module that can be used to manipulate and parse values in stored in the certgroup certificates. If no certificate library module is specified, the TP module uses an assumed CL module.

CSPHandle (input/optional) A handle specifying the Cryptographic Service Provider to be used to verify certificates as the certificate group is constructed. If the a CSP handle is not specified, the trust policy module can assume a default CSP. If the module cannot assume a default, or the default CSP is not available on the local system, an error occurs.

DBList (input) A list of handle pairs specifying a data storage library module and a data store, identifying certificate databases containing certificates (and possibly other security objects) that are managed by that module. certificates (and possibly other security objects). The data stores should be searched to complete construction of a semantically-related certificate group.
TP_CertGroupConstruct

**ConstructParams** (input/optional)
A pointer to data that can be used by the add-in trust policy module in constructing the CertGroup. The semantics of this parameter are defined by the trust policy and the credential model supported by that policy. The input parameter can consist of a set of values, each guiding some aspect of the construction process. Parameter values can:
- Limit the certificates that are added to the constructed set.
- Identify other sources of certificates for inclusion in the constructed set.

**CertGroupFrag** (input)
A list of certificates that form a possibly incomplete set of certificates. The first certificate in the group represents the target certificate for which a group of semantically related certificates will be assembled. Subsequent intermediate certificates can be supplied by the caller. They need not be in any particular order.

**CertGroup** (output)
A pointer to a complete certificate group based on the original subset of certificates and the certificate data stores. The CSSM_CERTGROUP and its sub-structure is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.

**DESCRIPTION**
This function builds a collection of certificates that together make up a meaningful credential for a given trust domain. For example, in a hierarchical trust domain, a certificate group is a chain of certificates from an end entity to a top level certification authority. The constructed certificate group format (such as ordering) is implementation specific. However, the subject or end-entity is always the first certificate in the group.

A partially constructed certificate group is specified in **CertGroupFrag**. The first certificate is interpreted to be the subject or end-entity certificate. Subsequent certificates in the **CertGroupFrag** structure may be used during the construction of a certificate group in conjunction with certificates found in the data stores specified in **DBList**. The trust policy defines the certificates that will be included in the resulting set.

The output set is a sequence of certificates ordered by the relationship among them. The result set can be augmented by adding semantically-related certificates obtained by searching the certificate data stores specified in **DBList**. The data stores are searched in order of appearance in **DBList**. If the TP supports a hierarchical model of certificates, the function output is an uninterrupted, ordered chain of certificates based on the first certificate as the leaf of the certificate chain. If the certificate is multiply-signed, then the ordered chain will follow the first signing certificate. The function should also detect cross-certificate pairs and should include both certificates without duplicating either certificate.

Extraneous certificates in the **CertGroupFrag** fragment or contained in the **DBList** data stores are ignored. The certificate group returned by this function can be used as input to the function **CSSM_TP_CertGroupVerify()** (CSSM API), or **TP_CertGroupVerify()** (TP SPI).
TP_CertGroupConstruct

The constructed certificate group can be consistent locally or globally. Consistency can be limited to the local system if locally-defined points of trust are inserted into the group.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CL_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CSP_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DL_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTIFICATE
- CSSMERR_TP_CERTGROUP_INCOMPLETE

SEE ALSO

- Books
  - *Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*
- Online Help
  - Functions for the CSSM API:
    - CSSM_TP_CertGroupPrune, CSSM_TP_CertGroupVerify
  - Functions for the TP SPI:
    - TP_CertGroupPrune, TP_CertGroupVerify
TP_CertGroupPrune

NAME

TP_CertGroupPrune: CSSM_TP_CertGroupPrune – Remove locally issued anchor certificates (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_CertGroupPrune
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_DL_DB_LIST *DBList,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *OrderedCertGroup,
CSSM_CERTGROUP_PTR *PrunedCertGroup)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_CertGroupPrune
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_DL_DB_LIST *DBList,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *OrderedCertGroup,
CSSM_CERTGROUP_PTR *PrunedCertGroup)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

TPHandle (input) The handle to the trust policy module to perform this operation.

CLHandle (input/optional) The handle to the certificate library module that can be used to manipulate and parse the certgroup certificates and the certificates in the specified data stores. If no certificate library module is specified, the TP module uses an assumed CL module.

DBList (input) A list of handle pairs specifying a data storage library module and a data store, identifying certificate databases containing certificates (and possibly other security objects) that are managed by that module. The data stores are searched for anchor certificates restricted to have local scope. These certificates are candidates for removal from the subject certificate group.

OrderedCertGroup (input) The initial complete set of semantically-related certificates - for example, the result of a CSSM_TP_CertGroupConstruct() (CSSM API), or TP_CertGroupConstruct() (TP SPI), call from which certificates will be selectively removed.

PrunedCertGroup (output) A pointer to a certificate group containing those certificates which are verifiable credentials outside of the local system. The CSSM_CERTGROUP and its substructure is allocated.
TP_CertGroupPrune

by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.

DESCRIPTION

This function removes any locally issued anchor certificates from a constructed certificate group. The prune operation can remove those certificates that have been signed by any local certificate authority, as it is possible that these certificates will not be meaningful on other systems.

This operation can also remove additional certificates that can be added to the certificate group again using the CSSM_TP_CertGroupConstruct() (CSSM API), or TP_CertGroupConstruct() (TP SPI), operation. The pruned certificate group should be suitable for export to external hosts/entities, which can in turn reconstruct and verify the certificate group.

The DBList parameter specifies a set of data stores containing certificates that should be pruned from the group.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CL_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DL_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTIFICATE
CSSMERR_TP_CERTGROUP_INCOMPLETE

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_TP_CertGroupConstruct, CSSM_TP_CertGroupVerify

Functions for the TP SPI:

TP_CertGroupConstruct, TP_CertGroupVerify
TP_CertGroupToTupleGroup

NAME

TP_CertGroupToTupleGroup: CSSM_TP_CertGroupToTupleGroup – Create a set of authorization tuples (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_CertGroupToTupleGroup
    (CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
     CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
     const CSSM_CERTGROUP *CertGroup,
     CSSM_TUPLEGROUP_PTR *TupleGroup)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_CertGroupToTupleGroup
    (CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
     CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
     const CSSM_CERTGROUP *CertGroup,
     CSSM_TUPLEGROUP_PTR *TupleGroup)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **TPHandle** *(input)*: The handle that describes the trust policy service module used to perform this function.
- **CLHandle** *(input/optional)*: The handle that describes the certificate library module that can be used to scan the certificate fields for values. If no certificate library module is specified, the TP module uses an assumed CL module.
- **CertGroup** *(input)*: A group of certificates in the native certificate format supported by the Trust Policy module. The certificates carry authorizations for one or more certificate subjects.
- **TupleGroup** *(output)*: A pointer to a structure containing references to one or more tuples resulting from the translation process. Storage for structure and the tuples is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.

DESCRIPTION

This function creates a set of authorization tuples based on a set of input certificates. The certificates must be of the type managed by the Trust Policy module. The trust policy module may require that the input certificates be successfully verified before being translated to tuples. It is assumed that the certificates carry authorizations. The trust policy service provider interprets the certificate authorization fields and generates one or more tuples corresponding to those authorizations. The certificates of the type managed by the Trust Policy module. The resulting tuples can be input to an authorization evaluation function, such as `CSSM_AC_AuthCompute()`.
TP_CertGroupToTupleGroup

API, or AC_AuthCompute() (AC SPI), which determines whether a particular action is authorized under a basic set of authorization assumptions.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CL_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_TP_TupleGroupToCertGroup, CSSM_AC_AuthCompute

Functions for the TP SPI:

TP_TupleGroupToCertGroup, AC_AuthCompute
**TP_CertGroupVerify**

**NAME**

TP_CertGroupVerify: CSSM_TP_CertGroupVerify – Determine if a certificate is trusted (CDSA)

**SYNOPSIS**

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_CertGroupVerify
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *CertGroupToBeVerified,
const CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT *VerifyContext,
CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT_RESULT_PTR VerifyContextResult)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_CertGroupVerify
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *CertGroupToBeVerified,
const CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT *VerifyContext,
CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT_RESULT_PTR VerifyContextResult)
```

**LIBRARY**

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

**PARAMETERS**

- **TPHandle** *(input)*
  The handle that describes the add-in trust policy module used to perform this function.

- **CLHandle** *(input/optional)*
  The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module that can be used to manipulate the subject certificate and anchor certificates. If no certificate library module is specified, the TP module uses an assumed CL module, if required.

- **CSPHandle** *(input/optional)*
  The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module that can be used to perform the cryptographic operations required to carry out the verification. If no CSP handle is specified, the TP module allocates a suitable CSP.

- **CertGroupToBeVerified** *(input)*
  A group of one or more certificates to be verified. The first certificate in the group is the primary target certificate for verification. Use of the subsequent certificates during the verification process is specific to the trust domain.

- **VerifyContext** *(input/optional)*
  A structure containing credentials, policy information, and contextual information to be used in the verification process. All of the input values in the context are optional except Action. The service provider can define default values or
TP_CertGroupVerify

can attempt to operate without input for all the other fields
of this input structure. The operation can fail if a necessary
input value is omitted and the service module can not define
an appropriate default value.

VerifyContextResult (output/optional)

A pointer to a structure containing information generated
during the verification process. The information can include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evidence</td>
<td>(output/optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumberOfEvidences</td>
<td>(output/optional)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DESCRIPTION

This function determines whether the certificate is trusted. The actions performed by
this function differ based on the trust policy domain. The factors include practices,
procedures and policies defined by the certificate issuer.

Typically certificate verification involves the verification of multiple certificates.
The first certificate in the group is the target of the verification process. The other
certificates in the group are used in the verification process to connect the target
certificate with one or more anchors of trust. The supporting certificates can be
contained in the provided certificate group or can be stored in the data stores specified
in the VerifyContext DBList. This allows the trust policy module to construct a
certificate group and perform verification in one operation. The data stores specified
by DBList can also contain certificate revocation lists used in the verification process.
It is also possible to provide a data store of anchor certificates. Typically the points
of Trust are few in number and are embedded in the caller or in the TPM during
software manufacturing or at runtime.

The caller can select to be notified incrementally as each certificate is verified. The
CallbackWithVerifiedCert parameter (in the VerifyContext) can specify a
caller function to be invoked at the end of each certificate verification, returning the
verified certificate for use by the caller.

Anchor certificates are a list of implicitly trusted certificates. These include root
certificates, cross certified certificates, and locally defined sources of trust. These
certificates form the basis to determine trust in the subject certificate.

A policy identifier can specify an additional set of conditions that must be satisfied
by the subject certificate in order to meet the trust criteria. The name space for
policy identifiers is defined by the application domains to which the policy applies.
This is outside of CSSM. A list of policy identifiers can be specified and the stopping
condition for evaluating that set of conditions.

The evaluation and verification process can produce a list of evidence. The evidence
can be selected values from the certificates examined in the verification process,
entire certificates from the process or other pertinent information that forms an audit
trail of the verification process. This evidence is returned to the caller after all steps
in the verification process have been completed.

If verification succeeds, the trust policy module may carry out the action on the
specified data or may return approval for the action requiring the caller to perform
the action. The caller must consult TP module documentation outside of this specification
to determine all module-specific side effects of this operation.
TP_CertGroupVerify

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CL_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CSP_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTIFICATE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ACTION
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ACTION_DATA
- CSSMERR_TP_VERIFY_ACTION_FAILED
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRLGROUP_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRLGROUP
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL_AUTHORITY
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CALLERAUTH_CONTEXT_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_POLICY_IDENTIFIERS
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_TIMESTRING
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_STOP_ON_POLICY
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CALLBACK
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ANCHOR_CERT
- CSSMERR_TP_CERTGROUP_INCOMPLETE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DL_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST
- CSSMERR_TP_AUTHENTICATION_FAILED
- CSSMERR_TP_INSUFFICIENT_CREDENTIALS
- CSSMERR_TP_NOT_TRUSTED
- CSSMERR_TP_CERT_REVOKED
- CSSMERR_TP_CERT_SUSPENDED
- CSSMERR_TP_CERT_EXPIRED
- CSSMERR_TP_CERT_NOT_VALID_YET
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERT_AUTHORITY
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_SIGNATURE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_NAME

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help
TP_CertReclaimAbort

NAME

TP_CertReclaimAbort: CSSM_TP_CertReclaimAbort – Terminate the process of reclaiming certificates (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

# include <cssm.h>

API:
   CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_CertReclaimAbort
   (CSSM_TP_HANDLE THandle,
    CSSM_LONG_HANDLE KeyCacheHandle)

SPI:
   CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_CertReclaimAbort
   (CSSM_TP_HANDLE THandle,
    CSSM_LONG_HANDLE KeyCacheHandle)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

THandle (input) The handle that describes the service provider module used to perform this function.

KeyCacheHandle (input) An opaque handle that identifies the cache of protected private keys reclaimed from a certificate authority for potentially recovery on the local system.

DESCRIPTION

This function terminates the iterative process of reclaiming certificates and recovering their associated private keys from a protected key cache. This function must be called even if all private keys are recovered from the cache. This function destroys all intermediate state and secret information used during the reclamation process. At completion of this function, the cache handle is invalid.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_KEYCACHE_HANDLE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
TP_CertReclaimAbort

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_TP_CertReclaimKey

Functions for the TP SPI:

TP_CertReclaimKey
**NAME**

TP_CertReclaimKey: CSSM_TP_CertReclaimKey – Get private key associated with a certificate (CDSA)

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSM_TP_CertReclaimKey
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle, 
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *CertGroup, 
uint32 CertIndex, 
CSSM_LONG_HANDLE KeyCacheHandle, 
CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle, 
const CSSM_RESOURCE_CONTROL_CONTEXT *CredAndAclEntry)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_CertReclaimKey
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle, 
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *CertGroup, 
uint32 CertIndex, 
CSSM_LONG_HANDLE KeyCacheHandle, 
CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle, 
const CSSM_RESOURCE_CONTROL_CONTEXT *CredAndAclEntry)
```

**LIBRARY**

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

**PARAMETERS**

- **TPHandle (input)** The handle that describes the service provider module used to perform this operation.

- **CertGroup (input)** A pointer to a structure containing a reference to a group of certificates and the number of certificates contained in that group. The certificate group contains all certificates that are candidates for reclamation.

- **CertIndex (input)** An index value that identifies the certificate whose associated private key is to be recovered and stored in the local CSP. This index value I references the I-th certificate in CertGroup.

- **KeyCacheHandle (input)** A reference handle that uniquely identifies the cache of protected private keys associated with the reclaimed certificates contained in CertGroup. The structure of the cache is opaque to the caller.

- **CSPHandle (input)** The handle that describes the CSP module where the private key is to be stored. Optionally, the CA service provider can use this CSP to perform additional cryptographic operations or may use another default CSP for that purpose.
TP_CertReclaimKey

CredAndAclEntry (input/optional)
A structure containing one or more credentials authorized for creating a key and the prototype ACL entry that will control future use of the newly created key. The credentials and ACL entry prototype can be presented as immediate values or callback functions can be provided for use by the CSP to acquire the credentials and/or the ACL entry interactively. If the CSP provides public access for creating a key, then the credentials can be NULL. If the CSP defines a default initial ACL entry for the new key, then the ACL entry prototype can be an empty list.

DESCRIPTION

This function recovers the private key associated with a certificate and securely stores that key in the specified Cryptographic Service Provider. The key and its associated certificate are among a set of certificates and private keys reclaimed from a certificate authority.

The particular private key to be recovered to the local system is identified by its associated certificate. The certificate is identified by its CertIndex position within the CertGroup.

The reclamation process associates the private key with the public key contained in the certificate, and securely stores the private key in the specified Cryptographic Service Provider. The CSP can require that the caller provide access credentials authorizing inserting a new key into the CSP through an UnwrapKey operation. The caller should also provide an initial Access Control List (ACL) entry for the newly inserted key. The ACL entry is used to control future use of the recovered private key. These inputs are provided in CredAndAclEntry.

When all required private keys have been reclaimed, the key cache can be discarded using the function CSSM_TP_CertReclaimAbort() (CSSM API), or TP_CertReclaimAbort() (TP SPI). The caller must free the CertGroup when it is no longer needed.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTIFICATE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_INDEX
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_KEYCACHE_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CSP_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_AUTHENTICATION_FAILED
CSSMERR_TP_INSUFFICIENT_CREDENTIALS
SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult, CSSM_TP_Cert_ReclaimAbort

Functions for the TP SPI:

TP_RetrieveCredResult, TP_Cert_ReclaimAbort
TP_CertRemoveFromCrlTemplate

NAME

TP_CertRemoveFromCrlTemplate: CSSM_TP_CertRemoveFromCrlTemplate –
Determine if the revoking certificate group can remove the subject certificate group
from the CRL template (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_CertRemoveFromCrlTemplate
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *OldCrlTemplate,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *CertGroupToBeRemoved,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *RevokerCertGroup,
const CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT *RevokerVerifyContext,
CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT_RESULT_PTR RevokerVerifyResult,
CSSM_DATA_PTR NewCrlTemplate)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_CertRemoveFromCrlTemplate
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *OldCrlTemplate,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *CertGroupToBeRemoved,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *RevokerCertGroup,
const CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT *RevokerVerifyContext,
CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT_RESULT_PTR RevokerVerifyResult,
CSSM_DATA_PTR NewCrlTemplate)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

TPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in trust policy module
used to perform this function.

CLHandle (input/optional) The handle that describes the add-in certificate library
module used to perform this function.

CSPHandle (input/optional) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service
Provider module used to perform this function.

OldCrlTemplate (input/optional) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing an
existing certificate revocation list. If this input is NULL, a
new list is created or the operation fails.

CertGroupToBeRemoved (input) A group of one or more certificates to be removed from the the
CRL template.
TP_CertRemoveFromCrlTemplate

**RevokerCertGroup** *(input)*

A group of one or more certificates that partially or fully represent the revoking entity for this operation. The first certificate in the group is the target certificate representing the revoker. The use of subsequent certificates is specific to the trust domain.

**RevokerVerifyContext** *(input)*

A structure containing policy elements useful in verifying certificates and their use with respect to a security policy. Optional elements in the verify context left unspecified will cause the internal default values to be used. Default values are specified in the TP module vendor release documents. This context is used to verify the revoker certificate group.

**RevokerVerifyResult** *(output/optional)*

A pointer to a structure containing information generated during the verification process. The information can include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evidence</th>
<th><em>(output/optional)</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NumberOfEvidences</td>
<td><em>(output/optional)</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NewCrlTemplate** *(output)*

A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the updated certificate revocation list. If the pointer is NULL, an error has occurred.

**DESCRIPTION**

The TP module determines whether the revoking certificate group can remove the subject certificate group from the CRL template. The revoker certificate group is first authenticated and its applicability to perform this operation is determined. Once the trust is established, the TP removes the certificates from the CRL template.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CL_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CSP_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL
- CSSMERR_TP_UNKNOWN_FORMAT
- CSSMERR_TP_CRL_ALREADY_SIGNED
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTIFICATE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ACTION
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ACTION_DATA
- CSSMERR_TP_VERIFY_ACTION_FAILED
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRLGROUP_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRLGROUP
TP_CertRemoveFromCrlTemplate

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL_AUTHORITY
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CALLERAUTH_CONTEXT_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_POLICY_IDENTIFIERS
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_TIMESTRING
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_STOP_ON_POLICY
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CALLBACK
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ANCHOR_CERT
CSSMERR_TP_CERTGROUP_INCOMPLETE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DL_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST
CSSMERR_TP_AUTHENTICATION_FAILED
CSSMERR_TP_INSUFFICIENT_CREDENTIALS
CSSMERR_TP_NOT_TRUSTED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_REVOKED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_SUSPENDED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_EXPIRED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_NOT_VALID_YET
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERT_AUTHORITY
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_SIGNATURE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_NAME
CSSMERR_TP_CERTIFICATE_CANT_OPERATE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CrlAddCert

Functions for the TP SPI:

CL_CrlAddCert
TP_CertRevoke

NAME

TP_CertRevoke: CSSM_TP_CertRevoke – Determine if the revoking certificate group can revoke the subject certificate group (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_CertRevoke
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *OldCrlTemplate,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *CertGroupToBeRevoked,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *RevokerCertGroup,
const CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT *RevokerVerifyContext,
CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT_RESULT_PTR RevokerVerifyResult,
CSSM_TP_CERTCHANGE_REASON Reason,
CSSM_DATA_PTR NewCrlTemplate)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_CertRevoke
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *OldCrlTemplate,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *CertGroupToBeRevoked,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *RevokerCertGroup,
const CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT *RevokerVerifyContext,
CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT_RESULT_PTR RevokerVerifyResult,
CSSM_TP_CERTCHANGE_REASON Reason,
CSSM_DATA_PTR NewCrlTemplate)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

TPHandle (input)  The handle that describes the add-in trust policy module used to perform this function.

CLHandle (input/optional)  The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.

CSPHandle (input/optional)  The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform this function.

OldCrlTemplate (input/optional)  A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing an existing certificate revocation list. If this input is NULL, a new list is created or the operation fails.

CertGroupToBeRevoked (input)  A group of one or more certificates that partially or fully represent the certificate to be revoked by this operation. The
TP_CertRevoke

first certificate in the group is the target certificate. The use of subsequent certificates is specific to the trust domain. For example, in a hierarchical trust model subsequent members are intermediate certificates of a certificate chain.

RevokerCertGroup

A group of one or more certificates that partially or fully represent the revoking entity for this operation. The first certificate in the group is the target certificate representing the revoker. The use of subsequent certificates is specific to the trust domain.

RevokerVerifyContext

A structure containing policy elements useful in verifying certificates and their use with respect to a security policy. Optional elements in the verify context left unspecified will cause the internal default values to be used. Default values are specified in the TP module vendor release documents. This context is used to verify the revoker certificate group.

RevokerVerifyResult

A pointer to a structure containing information generated during the verification process. The information can include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evidence</th>
<th>(output/optional)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NumberOfEvidences</td>
<td>(output/optional)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reason

The reason for revoking the subject certificate.

NewCrlTemplate

A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the updated certificate revocation list. If the pointer is NULL, an error has occurred.

DESCRIPTION

The TP module determines whether the revoking certificate group can revoke the subject certificate group. The revoker certificate group is first authenticated and its applicability to perform this operation is determined. Once the trust is established, the TP revokes the subject certificate by adding it to the certificate revocation list.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition.

The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CL_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CSP_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL
CSSMERR_TP_UNKNOWN_FORMAT
SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

  CSSM_CL_CrlAddCert

Functions for the TP SPI:

  CL_CrlAddCert
TP_CertSign

NAME

TP_CertSign: CSSM_TP_CertSign – Determine if signer certificate is trusted (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <csm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_CertSign
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CertTemplateToBeSigned,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *SignerCertGroup,
const CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT *SignerVerifyContext,
CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT_RESULT_PTR SignerVerifyResult,
CSSM_DATA_PTR SignedCert)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_CertSign
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *CertTemplateToBeSigned,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *SignerCertGroup,
const CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT *SignerVerifyContext,
CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT_RESULT_PTR SignerVerifyResult,
CSSM_DATA_PTR SignedCert)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incsm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

TPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in trust policy module used to perform this function.

CLHandle (input/optional) The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.

CCHandle (input/optional) The handle that describes the cryptographic context for signing the certificate. This context also identifies the Cryptographic Service Provider to be used to perform the signing operation. If this handle is not provided by the caller, the trust policy module can assume a default signing algorithm and a default CSP. If the trust policy module does not assume defaults or the default CSP is not available on the local system, an error occurs.

CertTemplateToBeSigned (input) A pointer to a structure containing a certificate template to be signed. The CRL type and encoded are included in this structure.
**TP_CertSign**

**SignerCertGroup (input)**
A group of one or more certificates that partially or fully represent the signer for this operation. The first certificate in the group is the target certificate representing the signer. Use of subsequent certificates is specific to the trust domain. For example, in a hierarchical trust model subsequent members are intermediate certificates of a certificate chain.

**SignerVerifyContext (input/optional)**
A structure containing credentials, policy information, and contextual information to be used in the verification process. All of the input values in the context are optional. The service provider can define default values or can attempt to operate without input for all the other fields of this input structure. The operation can fail if a necessary input value is omitted and the service module can not define an appropriate default value.

**SignerVerifyResult (output/optional)**
A pointer to a structure containing information generated during the verification process. The information can include:

- **Evidence (output/optional)**
- **NumberOfEvidences (output/optional)**

**SignedCert (output)**
A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the signed certificate. The SignedCert->Data is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.

**DESCRIPTION**

The TP module decides whether the signer certificate is trusted to sign the CertTemplateToBeSigned. The signer certificate group is first authenticated and its applicability to perform this operation is determined. Once the trust is established, this operation signs the entire certificate. The caller must provide a credential that permits the caller to use the private key for this signing operation. The credential can be provided in the cryptographic context CCHandle. If CCHandle is NULL, the credentials in the SignerVerifyContext specify the credential value.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CL_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTIFICATE
- CSSMERR_TP_UNKNOWN_FORMAT
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ACTION
TP_CertSign

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ACTION_DATA
CSSMERR_TP_VERIFY_ACTION_FAILED
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRLGROUP_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRLGROUP
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL_AUTHORITY
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CALLERAUTH_CONTEXT_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_POLICY_IDENTIFIERS
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_TIMESTRING
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_STOP_ON_POLICY
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CALLBACK
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ANCHOR_CERT
CSSMERR_TP_CERTGROUP_INCOMPLETE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DL_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST
CSSMERR_TP_AUTHENTICATION_FAILED
CSSMERR_TP_INSUFFICIENT_CREDENTIALS
CSSMERR_TP_NOT_TRUSTED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_REVOKED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_SUSPENDED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_EXPIRED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_NOT_VALID_YET
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERT_AUTHOR
ITY
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTIFICATE CANT OPERATE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:
CSSM_TP_CertCreateTemplate, CSSM_TP_CrlSign

Functions for the TP SPI:
TP_CertCreateTemplate, TP_CrlSign
NAME

TP_ConfirmCredResult: CSSM_TP_ConfirmCredResult – Confirm credentials (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_ConfirmCredResult
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *ReferenceIdentifier,
const CSSM_TP_CALLERAUTH_CONTEXT *CallerAuthCredentials,
const CSSM_TP_CONFIRM_RESPONSE *Responses,
const CSSM_TP_AUTHORITY_ID *PreferredAuthority)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_ConfirmCredResult
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *ReferenceIdentifier,
const CSSM_TP_CALLERAUTH_CONTEXT *CallerAuthCredentials,
const CSSM_TP_CONFIRM_RESPONSE *Responses,
const CSSM_TP_AUTHORITY_ID *PreferredAuthority)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

TPHandle (input)

The handle that describes the certification authority module used to perform this function.

ReferenceIdentifier (input)

A reference identifier that uniquely identifies execution of the call sequence CSSM_TP_SubmitCredRequest() and CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult() (or the equivalent TP SPI call pair) to submit a set of requests and to retrieve the results of those requests.

CallerAuthCredentials (input/optional)

This structure contains a set of caller authentication credentials. The authentication information can be a passphrase, a PIN, a completed registration form, a certificate, or a template of user-specific data. The required set of credentials is defined by the service provider module and recorded in a record in the MDS Primary relation. Multiple credentials can be required. If the local service provider module does not require credentials from a caller, then the Credentials field of this verification context structure can be NULL. The structure optionally contains additional credentials that can be used to support the authentication process. Authentication credentials required by the authority should be included in the RequestInput. The local TP module can forward information from the CallerAuthCredentials to the authority, as appropriate, but is not required to do so.
TP_ConfirmCredResult

Responses (input)  An ordered vector of acknowledges indicating the caller's acceptance or rejection of results. The vector contains one acknowledgement per result returned by CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult() (CSSM API), or TP_RetrieveCredResult() (TP SPI).

PreferredAuthority (input(optional))  The identifier which uniquely describes the Authority to receive the acknowledgements. The structure can include:

- An identity certificate for the authority
- The location of the authority

DESCRIPTION

This function submits a vector of acknowledgements to a Certificate Authority for a set of requests and corresponding results identified by ReferenceIdentifier. The caller must execute the call sequence CSSM_TP_SubmitCredRequest() and CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult() (or the equivalent TP SPI calls) to submit a set of requests and to retrieve the results of those requests. Some Certificate Authority services accessed through the request and retrieve functions require confirmation. The function CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult() (CSSM API), or TP_RetrieveCredResult() (TP SPI), returns a value indicating whether the caller must invoke CSSM_TP_ConfirmCredResult(), (CSSM API), or TP_ConfirmCredResult() (TP SPI), to successfully complete the service.

The Responses vector accepts or rejects each result independently. If the caller rejects a returned result, the action taken by the authority depends on the requested type of service.

The ReferenceIdentifier also identifies the authority process state associated with the function pair CSSM_TP_SubmitCredRequest() and CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult() (or the equivalent TP SPI calls). The PreferredAuthority information can be used to further identify the authority to receive the acknowledgement. After successful execution of this function, the value of the ReferenceIdentifier is undefined and should not be used in subsequent operations in the current module attach session.

This function fails if ReferenceIdentifier is invalid or the Authority process can not be located.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_IDENTIFIER_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_IDENTIFIER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CALLERAUTH_CONTEXT_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_POLICY_IDENTIFIERS
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_TIMESTRING
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_STOP_ON_POLICY

CDSA–404  API Functions
**TP_ConfirmCredResult**

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CALLBACK
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ANCHOR_CERT
CSSMERR_TP_CERTGROUP_INCOMPLETE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DL_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST
CSSMERR_TP_AUTHENTICATION_FAILED
CSSMERR_TP_INSUFFICIENT_CREDENTIALS
CSSMERR_TP_NOT_TRUSTED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_REVOKED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_SUSPENDED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_EXPIRED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_NOT_VALID_YET
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERT_AUTHORITY
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_SIGNATURE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_NAME
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_RESPONSE_VECTOR
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_AUTHORITY
CSSMERR_TP_NO_DEFAULT_AUTHORITY
CSSMERR_TP_UNSUPPORTED_ADDR_TYPE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_NETWORK_ADDR

**SEE ALSO**

**Books**

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

**Online Help**

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_TP_SubmitCredRequest, CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult,
CSSM_TP_ReceiveConfirmation

Functions for the TP SPI:

TP_SubmitCredRequest, TP_RetrieveCredResult, TP_ReceiveConfirmation
TP_CrlCreateTemplate

NAME

TP_CrlCreateTemplate: CSSM_TP_CrlCreateTemplate – Create an unsigned memory-resident CRL template (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_CrlCreateTemplate
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
uint32 NumberOfFields,
const CSSM_FIELD *CrlFields,
CSSM_DATA_PTR NewCrlTemplate)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_CrlCreateTemplate
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
uint32 NumberOfFields,
const CSSM_FIELD *CrlFields,
CSSM_DATA_PTR NewCrlTemplate)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TPHandle (input)</td>
<td>The handle that describes the add-in trust policy module used to perform this function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLHandle (input/optional)</td>
<td>The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module used to perform this function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumberOfFields (input)</td>
<td>The number of OID/value pairs specified in the CrlFields input parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CrlFields (input)</td>
<td>Any array of field OID/value pairs containing the values to initialize the CRL attribute fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NewCrlTemplate (output)</td>
<td>A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the new CRL. The NewCrl-&gt;Data is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DESCRIPTION

This function creates an unsigned, memory-resident CRL template. Fields in the CRL are initialized based on the descriptive data specified by the OID/value input pairs in CrlFields and the local domain policy of the TP. The specified OID/value pairs can initialize all or a subset of the general attribute fields in the new CRL, though the module developer may specify a set of fields that must be or cannot be set using...
TP_CrlCreateTemplate

this operation. The NewCrlTemplate output is an unsigned CRL template in the format supported by the TP.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CL_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_FIELD_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_UNKNOWN_TAG
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_NUMBER_OF_FIELDS

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_TP_CrlSignWithKey, CSSM_TP_CrlSignWithCert

Functions for the TP SPI:

TP_CrlSignWithKey, TP_CrlSignWithCert
TP_CrlVerify

NAME

TP_CrlVerify: CSSM_TP_CrlVerify – Verify integrity of the certificate revocation list (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_CrlVerify
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_ENCODED_CRL *CrlToBeVerified,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *SignerCertGroup,
const CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT *VerifyContext,
CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT_RESULT_PTR RevokerVerifyResult)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_CrlVerify
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_ENCODED_CRL *CrlToBeVerified,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP *SignerCertGroup,
const CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT *VerifyContext,
CSSM_TP_VERIFY_CONTEXT_RESULT_PTR RevokerVerifyResult)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **TPHandle (input)**: The handle that describes the add-in trust policy module used to perform this function.
- **CLHandle (input/optional)**: The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module that can be used to manipulate the certificates to be verified. If no certificate library module is specified, the TP module uses an assumed CL module, if required.
- **CSPHandle (input/optional)**: The handle referencing a Cryptographic Service Provider to be used to verify signatures on the signer’s certificate and on the CRL. The TP module is responsible for creating the cryptographic context structure required to perform the verification operation. If no CSP is specified, the TP module uses an assumed CSP to perform the operations.
- **CrlToBeVerified (input)**: A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing a signed certificate revocation list to be verified. The CRL type and encoding are included in this structure.
- **SignerCertGroup (input)**: A pointer to the CSSM_CERTGROUP structure containing one or more related certificates that partially or fully
TP_CrlVerify

represent the signer of the certificate revocation list. The first certificate in the group is the target certificate representing the CRL signer. Use of subsequent certificates is specific to the trust domain. For example, in a hierarchical trust model subsequent members are intermediate certificates of a certificate chain - the caller can specify additional points of trust represented by anchor certificates in the VerifyContext. The trust policy module can use these additional points of trust in the verification process.

VerifyContext (input/optional)

A structure containing credentials, policy information, and contextual information to be used in the verification process. All of the input values in the context are optional. The service provider can define default values or can attempt to operate without input for all the other fields of this input structure. The operation can fail if a necessary input value is omitted and the service module can not define an appropriate default value.

RevokerVerifyResult (output/optional)

A pointer to a structure containing information generation during the verification process. The information can include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evidence</th>
<th>(output/optional)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NumberO-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fEvidences</td>
<td>(output/optional)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DESCRIPTION**

This function verifies the integrity of the certificate revocation list and determines whether it is trusted. The conditions for trust are part of the trust policy module. It can include conditions such as validity of the signer’s certificate, verification of the signature on the CRL, the identity of the signer, the identity of the sender of the CRL, date the CRL was issued, the effective dates on the CRL, and so on.

The caller can specify additional points of trust represented by anchor certificates in the VerifyContext. The trust policy module can use these additional points of trust in the verification process.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CL_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CSP_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL_TYPE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL_ENCODING
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP_POINTER
TP_CrlVerify

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTGROUP
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTIFICATE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ACTION
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ACTION_DATA
CSSMERR_TP_VERIFY_ACTION_FAILED
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRLGROUP_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRLGROUP
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CRL_AUTHORITY
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CALLERAUTH_CONTEXT_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_POLICY_IDENTIFIERS
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_TIMESTRING
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_STOP_ON_POLICY
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CALLBACK
CSSMERR_TP_INVALIDANCHOR_CERT
CSSMERR_TP_CRTGROUP_INCOMPLETE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DL_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST
CSSMERR_TP_AUTHENTICATION_FAILED
CSSMERR_TP_INSUFFICIENT_CREDENTIALS
CSSMERR_TP_NOT_TRUSTED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_REVOKED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_SUSPENDED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_EXPIRED
CSSMERR_TP_CERT_NOT_VALID_YET
CSSMERR_TP_INVALIDCERTAUTHORITY
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERTIFICATE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_NAME
CSSMERR_TP_CERTIFICATE_CANT_OPERATE

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_CL_CrlVerify

Functions for the TP SPI:

CL_CrlVerify
NAME

TP_FormRequest: CSSM_TP_FormRequest – Get form from authority (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_FormRequest
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
const CSSM_TP_AUTHORITY_ID *PreferredAuthority,
CSSM_TP_FORM_TYPE FormType,
CSSM_DATA_PTR BlankForm)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_FormRequest
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
const CSSM_TP_AUTHORITY_ID *PreferredAuthority,
CSSM_TP_TP_FORM_TYPE FormType,
CSSM_DATA_PTR BlankForm)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

TPHandle (input)  The handle that describes the certification authority module used to perform this function.

PreferredAuthority (input/optional)  A CSSM_TP_AUTHORITY_ID structure containing either a certificate that identifies the Authority process, or a network address directly or indirectly identifying the location of the authority. If the input is NULL, the module can assume a default authority location. If a default authority can not be assumed, the request can not be initiated and the operation fails.

FormType (input)  Indicates the type of form being requested.

BlankForm (output)  A CSSM_DATA structure containing the requested form. The caller must have knowledge of the structure of the form based on FormType.

DESCRIPTION

This function returns a blank form of type FormType from an Authority. If the PreferredAuthority list is NULL, the CA module can use a default authority name and location based on FormType. The CA module must incorporate knowledge of the interface protocol for communicating with the authority.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.
TP_FormRequest

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_AUTHORITY
CSSMERR_TP_NO_DEFAULT_AUTHORITY
CSSMERR_TP_UNSUPPORTED_ADDR_TYPE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_NETWORK_ADDR
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_FORM_TYPE

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_TP_FormSubmit

Functions for the TP SPI:

TP_FormSubmit
TP_FormSubmit

NAME

TP_FormSubmit: CSSM_TP_FormSubmit – Submit form to ClearanceAuthority (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_FormSubmit
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_TP_FORM_TYPE FormType,
const CSSM_DATA *Form,
const CSSM_TP_AUTHORITY_ID *ClearanceAuthority,
const CSSM_TP_AUTHORITY_ID *RepresentedAuthority,
CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS_PTR Credentials)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_FormSubmit
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_TP_FORM_TYPE FormType,
const CSSM_DATA *Form,
const CSSM_TP_AUTHORITY_ID *ClearanceAuthority,
const CSSM_TP_AUTHORITY_ID *RepresentedAuthority,
CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS_PTR Credentials)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

TPHandle (input) A handle for the service provider module that will perform the operation.

FormType (input) Indicates the type of form being submitted.

Form (input) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the completed form to be submitted to the ClearanceAuthority.

ClearanceAuthority (input/optional) A CSSM_TP_AUTHORITY_ID structure containing either a certificate that identifies the clearance authority process, or a network address directly or indirectly identifying the location of the authority. If the input is NULL, the service provider module can assume a default authority based on the FormType and contents of Form. If a default authority can not be assumed, the request can not be initiated and the operation fails.

RepresentedAuthority (input/optional) A CSSM_TP_AUTHORITY_ID structure containing either a certificate that identifies the authority represented by the ClearanceAuthority, or a network address directly or indirectly identifying the location of the authority. If the input is NULL, the service provider module can assume a default authority based on the FormType and contents of Form.
TP_FormSubmit

Form. If a default authority can not be assumed, the request cannot be initiated and the operation fails.

Credentials (output/optional)

A pointer to a structure containing one or more credentials issued in response to the contents of the Form. If the output is NULL, either no credentials were returned or an error occurred.

DESCRIPTION

The completed Form is submitted to a ClearanceAuthority, who is acting on behalf of a RepresentedAuthority. Typically the submitted form is requesting an authorization credential required as input to future service requests to the RepresentedAuthority.

If the form is honored by the ClearanceAuthority, then a set of one or more Credentials is returned to the requester. These credential can be used as the input credential in future service requests submitted to the RepresentedAuthority.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_FORM_TYPE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_AUTHORITY
CSSMERR_TP_NO_DEFAULT_AUTHORITY
CSSMERR_TP_UNSUPPORTED_ADDR_TYPE
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_NETWORK_ADDR
CSSMERR_TP_AUTHENTICATION_FAILED
CSSMERR_TP_INSUFFICIENT_CREDENTIALS
CSSMERR_TP_REJECTED_FORM

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_TP_FormRequest

Functions for the TP SPI:

TP_FormRequest
TP_PassThrough

NAME

TP_PassThrough: CSSM_TP_PassThrough – Extend trust policy functionality

SYNOPSIS

# include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_PassThrough
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DL_DB_LIST *DBList,
uint32 PassThroughId,
const void *InputParams,
void **OutputParams)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_PassThrough
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DL_DB_LIST *DBList,
uint32 PassThroughId,
const void *InputParams,
void **OutputParams)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TPHandle</td>
<td>The handle that describes the add-in trust policy module used to perform this function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLHandle</td>
<td>The handle that describes the add-in certificate library module that can be used to manipulate the subject certificate and anchor certificates. If no certificate library module is specified, the TP module uses an assumed CL module, if required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCHandle</td>
<td>The handle that describes the context of the cryptographic operation. If the module-specific operation does not perform any cryptographic operations, a cryptographic context is not required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBList</td>
<td>A list of handle pairs specifying a data storage library module and a data store, identifying certificate databases containing certificates (and possibly other security objects) that may be used by the pass-through function. If no DL and DB handle pairs are specified, the TP module can use an assumed DL module and an assumed data store for this operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TP_PassThrough**

**PassThroughId** *(input)*
An identifier assigned by a TP module to indicate the exported function to be performed.

**InputParams** *(input/optional)*
A pointer to a module, implementation-specific structure containing parameters to be interpreted in a function-specific manner by the requested TP module.

**OutputParams** *(output/optional)*
A pointer to a module, implementation-specific structure containing the output data. The service provider allocates the memory for substructures. The application must free the memory for the substructures.

**DESCRIPTION**

This function allows applications to call trust policy module-specific operations that have been exported. Such operations may include queries or services specific to the domain represented by the TP module.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CL_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CONTEXT_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DL_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_PASSTHROUGH_ID

**SEE ALSO**

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help
TP_ReceiveConfirmation

NAME

TP_ReceiveConfirmation: CSSM_TP_ReceiveConfirmation – Poll for confirmation (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_ReceiveConfirmation
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *ReferenceIdentifier,
CSSM_TP_CONFIRM_RESPONSE_PTR *Responses,
sint32 *ElapsedTime)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_ReceiveConfirmation
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *ReferenceIdentifier,
CSSM_TP_CONFIRM_RESPONSE_PTR *Responses,
sint32 *ElapsedTime)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **TPHandle (input)**: The handle that describes the certification authority module used to perform this function.
- **ReferenceIdentifier (input)**: A reference identifier that uniquely identifies a set of service requests and the results created in response to those requests.
- **Responses (output)**: An ordered vector of acknowledges indicating the caller’s acceptance or rejection of results. The vector contains one acknowledgement per result created by the certificate authority.
- **ElapsedTime (output)**: If the confirmation has not been received, this output value is the number of seconds elapsed since the certificate authority created the results or CSSM_ELAPSED_TIME_UNKNOWN. If the confirmation has been received, this output value is CSSM_ELAPSED_TIME_COMPLETE.

DESCRIPTION

A certificate authority uses this function to poll for confirmation from a requester who has been served by the authority. A requester sends a confirmation to the authority by successfully invoking the function `CSSM_TP_ConfirmCredResult()` (CSSM API), or `TP_ConfirmCredResult()` (TP SPI).

The `ReferenceIdentifier` uniquely identifies the service request and corresponding results for which confirmation is expected. This reference identifier
TP_ReceiveConfirmation

need not be identical to the reference identifier used by the requester, but a one-to-one mapping between the two name spaces must be well-defined.

Responses is an ordered vector of acknowledgements indicating, for each returned result, whether the result was accepted or rejected by the original requester for whom the service was performed.

If a result is rejected by the receiver, then the authority process must undo the service if a reverse operation is possible and available.

If a fatal error occurs, this function returns an error code, indicating that the function call can never be completed. If confirmation has not been received, the function return value is CSSM_OK and the ElapsedTime is returned to the caller of this function. The time represents elapsed seconds since the service results were produced by the authority process. Note that there can be a difference between the time the authority process produces the results and the time the results are actually received by the requester. Elapsed time is relative and should increase with consecutive calls using the same ReferenceIdentifier. If the TP module has no knowledge of the elapsed time, the value CSSM_ELAPSED_TIME_UNKNOWN must be returned. If the service requester has confirmed receipt of the service results, this function returns CSSM_OK and ElapsedTime is CSSM_ELAPSED_TIME_COMPLETE.

This function can be invoked repeatedly until the confirmation is received or until the caller decides the acknowledgement may be lost and chooses to undo the results of the original service request.

This function fails if the ReferenceIdentifier is invalid or does not match any requested service for which confirmation is expected.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM return value combined with elapsed time to indicate one of three results:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Function Return</th>
<th>RetrieveOutput</th>
<th>EstimatedTime</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Confirmation Received</td>
<td>CSSM_OK</td>
<td>CSSM_ELAPSED_TIME_COMPLETE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirmation not received, but expected in the future</td>
<td>CSSM_OK</td>
<td>CSSM_ELAPSED_TIME_UNKNOWN or &lt;elapsed seconds&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal Error, Confirmation is not expected</td>
<td>(!CSSM_OK)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For a return value of (!CSSM_OK) the return value is an error code.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_IDENTIFIER_POINTER
CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_IDENTIFIER
SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_TP_ConfirmCredResult

Functions for the TP SPI:

CSSM_TP_ConfirmCredResult
TP_SubmitCredRequest

NAME

TP_SubmitCredRequest: CSSM_TP_SubmitCredRequest – Submit credential request (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_SubmitCredRequest
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
const CSSM_TP_AUTHORITY_ID *PreferredAuthority,
CSSM_TP_AUTHORITY_REQUEST_TYPE RequestType,
const CSSM_TP_REQUEST_SET *RequestInput,
const CSSM_TP_CALLERAUTH_CONTEXT *CallerAuthContext,
sint32 *EstimatedTime,
CSSM_DATA_PTR ReferenceIdentifier)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_SubmitCredRequest
(CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
const CSSM_TP_AUTHORITY_ID *PreferredAuthority,
CSSM_TP_AUTHORITY_REQUEST_TYPE RequestType,
const CSSM_TP_REQUEST_SET *RequestInput,
const CSSM_TP_CALLERAUTH_CONTEXT *CallerAuthContext,
sint32 *EstimatedTime,
CSSM_DATA_PTR ReferenceIdentifier)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TPHandle (input)</td>
<td>The handle that describes the certification authority module used to perform this function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PreferredAuthority (input/optional)</td>
<td>The identifier which uniquely describes the Certificate Service Authority to submit the request to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RequestType (input)</td>
<td>The identifier of the type of request to submit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RequestInput (input)</td>
<td>A pointer to the input parameters to be submitted to the authority who will perform the requested service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CallerAuthContext (input/optional)</td>
<td>This structure contains a set of caller authentication credentials. The authentication information can be a passphrase, a PIN, a completed registration form, a certificate, or a template of user-specific data. The required set of credentials is defined by the service provider module and recorded in the MDS Primary relation. Multiple credentials can be required. If the local service provider module does not require credentials from a caller, then the CallerCredentials field of this verification context structure can be NULL. The structure optionally contains</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TP_SubmitCredRequest

additional credentials that can be used to support the authentication process. Authentication credentials required by the authority should be included in the RequestInput. The local service provider module can forward this credential information to the authority, as appropriate, but is not required to do so.

EstimatedTime (output)  The number of estimated seconds before the service results are ready to be retrieved. A (default) value of zero indicates that the results can be retrieved immediately via the corresponding CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult() (CSSM API), or TP_RetrieveCredResult() (TP SPI), function call. When the local service provider module or the authority cannot estimate the time required to perform the requested service, the output value for estimated time is CSSM_ESTIMATED_TIME_UNKNOWN.

ReferenceIdentifier (output)  A reference identifier, which uniquely identifies this specific request. The handle persists across application executions and becomes undefined when all local processing of the request has completed. Local processing is completed in one of two ways:

- For certificate services that do not require explicit confirmation by the requester, the reference identifier is invalidated when the corresponding CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult() (CSSM API), or TP_RetrieveCredResult() (TP SPI), function completes (by returning valid results or by failure, which blocks returned results)
- For certificate services that require explicit confirmation by the requester, the reference identifier is invalidated by successfully invoking the function CSSM_TP_ConfirmCredResu() (CSSM API), or CSSM_TP_ConfirmCredResult() (TP SPI).

DESCRIPTION

If the caller is successfully authenticated, then this function submits a request to the Authority identified by PreferredAuthority. The authority service can be local or remote. If the Authority is not specified, then the TP module can assume a default authority based on the RequestType and the CallerAuthContext. RequestType indicates the type of Authority request and RequestInput specifies the input parameters needed by the authority to perform the request.

The request is submitted to the authority only if the TP module can successfully authenticate the caller. The CallerAuthContext presents the caller’s credentials and a list of one or more policies under which the caller should be authenticated. Caller credentials can be presented in several forms:

- Memory-resident credential values, directly referenced by the structure
- Data bases containing credentials
TP_SubmitCredRequest

- Callback functions that can be invoked to obtain credentials from an active entity

The local service provider must select and forward the credentials required by the Authority. The caller must provide all necessary credentials through the CallerAuthContext parameter.

If the caller can not be authenticated by the local service provider, the function fails and the request is not submitted to the selected authority.

This function returns a ReferenceIdentifier and an EstimatedTime (specified in seconds). ReferenceIdentifier is an ID for the submitted request. EstimatedTime defines the expected time to process the request. This time may be substantial when the request requires offline authentication procedures by the Authority process. In contrast, the estimated time can be zero, meaning the result can be obtained immediately using CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult() (CSSM API), or TP_RetrieveCredResult() (TP SPI). After the specified time has elapsed, the caller must use the function CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult() (CSSM API), or TP_RetrieveCredResult() (TP SPI), with the reference identifier, to obtain the result of the request.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_AUTHORITY
- CSSMERR_TP_NO_DEFAULT_AUTHORITY
- CSSMERR_TP_UNSUPPORTED_ADDR_TYPE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_NETWORK_ADDR
- CSSMERR_TP_UNSUPPORTED_SERVICE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_REQUEST_INPUTS
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CALLERAUTH_CONTEXT_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_POLICY_IDENTIFIERS
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_TIMESTRING
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_STOP_ON_POLICY
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CALLBACK
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_ANCHOR_CERT
- CSSMERR_TP_CERTGROUP_INCOMPLETE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DL_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_DB_LIST
- CSSMERR_TP_AUTHENTICATION_FAILED
- CSSMERR_TP_INSUFFICIENT_CREDENTIALS
- CSSMERR_TP_NOT_TRUSTED
- CSSMERR_TP_CERT_REVOKED
- CSSMERR_TP_CERT_SUSPENDED
- CSSMERR_TP_CERT_EXPIRED
- CSSMERR_TP_CERT_NOT_VALID_YET
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CERT_AUTHORITY
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_SIGNATURE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_NAME
SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult

Functions for the TP SPI:

TP_RetrieveCredResult
TP_TupleGroupToCertGroup

NAME

TP_TupleGroupToCertGroup: CSSM_TP_TupleGroupToCertGroup – Create a set of certificate templates (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <csm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_TP_TupleGroupToCertGroup
(const CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
const CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_TUPLEGROUP *TupleGroup,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP_PTR *CertTemplates)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMTPI TP_TupleGroupToCertGroup
(const CSSM_TP_HANDLE TPHandle,
const CSSM_CL_HANDLE CLHandle,
const CSSM_TUPLEGROUP *TupleGroup,
const CSSM_CERTGROUP_PTR *CertTemplates)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

DESCRIPTION

This function creates a set of certificate templates based on a set of input tuples. The tuples describe a set of authorizations for one or more subjects. The trust policy service provider maps these authorizations to appropriate template values for one or more certificates of the type managed by the Trust Policy module. The resulting certificate templates can be input to a certificate creation function, such as CSSM_CL_CertSign(), (CSSM API), or CL_CertSign(), (TP SPI). The signed certificates created by these functions should carry the authorizations described in the input tuples.

PARAMETERS

TPHandle (input) The handle that describes the trust policy service module used to perform this function.

CLHandle (input/optional) The handle that describes the certificate library module that can be used to assist in the creation of field values. If no certificate library module is specified, the TP module uses an assumed CL module, if required.

TupleGroup (input) A pointer to a group of CSSM_TUPLE describing authorizations for one or more subjects.

CertTemplates (output) A pointer to a structure containing references to one or more certificate templates resulting from the translation process. Storage for the structure and certificate templates is allocated by the service provider and must be deallocated by the application.
TP_TupleGroupToCertGroup

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_CL_HANDLE
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_TUPLEGROUP_POINTER
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_TUPLEGROUP
- CSSMERR_TP_INVALID_TUPLE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

For the CSSM API: CSSM_TP_CertGroupToTupleGroup, CSSM_AC_AuthCompute
For the TP SPI: TP_CertGroupToTupleGroup, AC_AuthCompute
Terminate

NAME

Terminate – Clean up module-manager-specific activities (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI Terminate (void)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa\incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

None.

DESCRIPTION

This function performs any module-manager-specific cleanup activities in preparation for unloading of the elective module manager.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSSM_EMM_AUTHENTICATE_FAILED.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions: Initialize
NAME

UnwrapKey: CSSM_UnwrapKey, CSP_UnwrapKey – Unwrap the wrapped key (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_UnwrapKey
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_KEY *PublicKey,
const CSSM_WRAP_KEY *WrappedKey,
uint32 KeyUsage,
uint32 KeyAttr,
const CSSM_DATA *KeyLabel,
const CSSMRESOURCE_CONTROL_CONTEXT *CredAndAclEntry,
CSSM_KEY_PTR UnwrappedKey,
CSSM_DATA_PTR DescriptiveData)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_UnwrapKey
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
const CSSM_KEY *PublicKey,
const CSSM_WRAP_KEY *WrappedKey,
uint32 KeyUsage,
uint32 KeyAttr,
const CSSM_DATA *KeyLabel,
const CSSMRESOURCE_CONTROL_CONTEXT *CredAndAclEntry,
CSSM_KEY_PTR UnwrappedKey,
CSSM_DATA_PTR DescriptiveData,
CSSM_PRIVILEGE Privilege)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation.

PublicKey (input/optional) The public key corresponding to the private key being unwrapped. If a symmetric key is being unwrapped, then this parameter must be NULL.

WrappedKey (input) A pointer to the wrapped key. The wrapped key may be a symmetric key or the private key of a public/private key pair. The unwrapping method is specified as meta data within the wrapped key and is not specified outside of the wrapped key.

KeyUsage (input) A bit mask indicating all permitted uses for the unwrapped key. If no value is specified, the CSP defines the usage mask for the unwrapped key.
**UnwrapKey**

**KeyAttr** *(input)*  
A bit mask defining other attribute values to be associated with the unwrapped key.

**KeyLabel** *(input/optional)*  
Pointer to a byte string that will be used as the label for the unwrapped key.

**CredAndAclEntry** *(input/optional)*  
A structure containing one or more credentials authorized for creating a key and the prototype ACL entry that will control future use of the newly created key. The credentials and ACL entry prototype can be presented as immediate values or callback functions can be provided for use by the CSP to acquire the credentials and/or the ACL entry interactively. If the CSP provides public access for creating a key, then the credentials can be NULL. If the CSP defines a default initial ACL entry for the new key, then the ACL entry prototype can be an empty list.

**UnwrappedKey** *(output)*  
A pointer to a CSSM_KEY structure that returns the unwrapped key.

**DescriptiveData** *(output)*  
A pointer to a CSSM_DATA structure that returns any additional descriptive data that was associated with the key during the wrapping operation. It is assumed that the caller incorporated knowledge of the structure of this data. If no additional data is associated with the imported key, this output value is NULL.

**SPI PARAMETERS**

**CSPHandle** *(input)*  
The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform up calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

**CCHandle** *(input)*  
The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation.

**Context** *(input)*  
Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

**Privilege** *(input)*  
The export privilege to be applied during the cryptographic operation. This parameter is forwarded to the CSP after CSSM verifies the caller and service provider privilege set includes the specified PRIVILEGE.

**DESCRIPTION**

This function unwraps the wrapped key using the context. The wrapped key can be a symmetric key or a private key. If the unwrapping algorithm is a symmetric algorithm, then a symmetric context must be provided. If the unwrapping algorithm is an asymmetric algorithm, then an asymmetric context must be provided. If the key is a private key, then an asymmetric context must be provide describing
the unwrapping algorithm. The CSP can require the caller to provide credentials authorizing the caller to store the unwrapped key within the CSP. The CSP can also require that the caller provide an initial ACL entry to control future access to the newly stored key. These credentials and the initial ACL entry value are provided in CredAndAclEntry parameter. If the unwrapping algorithm is CSSM_ALGID_NONE and the wrapped key is actually a raw key (as indicated by its key attributes), then the key is imported into the CSP. Support for a CSSM_ALGID_NONE unwrapping algorithm is at the option of the CSP. The unwrapped key is restored to its original pre-wrap state based on the key attributes recorded by the wrapped key during the wrap operation. These attributes must not be modified by the caller.

Authorization policy can restrict the set of callers who can create a new resource. In this case, the caller must present a set of access credentials for authorization. Upon successfully authenticating the credentials, the template that verified the presented samples identifies the ACL entry that will be used in the authorization computation. If the caller is authorized, the new resource is created.

The caller must provide an initial ACL entry to be associated with the newly created resource. This entry is used to control future access to the new resource and (since the subject is deemed to be the "Owner") exercise control over its associated ACL. The caller can specify the following items for initializing an ACL entry:

- **Subject**: A CSSM_LIST structure, containing the type of the subject and a template value that can be used to verify samples that are presented in credentials when resource access is requested.
- **Delegation flag**: A value indicating whether the Subject can delegate the permissions recorded in the AuthorizationTag. (This item only applies to public key subjects).
- **Authorization tag**: The set of permissions that are granted to the Subject.
- **Validity period**: The start time and the stop time for which the ACL entry is valid.
- **ACL entry tag**: A user-defined string value associated with the ACL entry. The service provider can modify the caller-provided initial ACL entry to conform to any innate resource-access policy that the service provider may be required to enforce. If the initial ACL entry provided by the caller contains values or permissions that are not supported by the service provider, then the service provider can modify the initial ACL appropriately or can fail the request to create the new resource. Service providers list their supported AuthorizationTag values in their Module Directory Services primary record.

**NOTES**

The KeyData field of the CSSM_KEY structure is allocated by the CSP. The application is required to free this memory using the CSSM_FreeKey() (CSSM API),
**UnwrapKey**

or `CSP_FreeKey()` (CSP SPI), function or with the memory functions registered for the CSPHandle.

**RETURN VALUE**

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

**ERRORS**

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_CSP_KEY_LABEL_ALREADY_EXISTS
- CSSMERR_CSP_PUBLIC_KEY_INCONSISTENT
- CSSMERR_CSP_PRIVATE_KEY_ALREADY_EXIST

**SEE ALSO**

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_WrapKey

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_WrapKey
UnwrapKeyP

NAME

UnwrapKeyP – Unwrap the wrapped keys with privilege (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_UnwrapKeyP
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
 const CSSM_KEY *PublicKey,
 const CSSM_WRAP_KEY *WrappedKey,
 uint32 KeyUsage,
 uint32 KeyAttr,
 const CSSM_DATA *KeyLabel,
 const CSSMRESOURCECONTROLCONTEXT *CredAndAclEntry,
 CSSM_KEY_PTR UnwrappedKey,
 CSSM_DATA_PTR DescriptiveData,
 CSSM_PRIVILEGE Privilege)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

Privilege (input) The privilege to be applied during the cryptographic operation.

See CSSM_UnwrapKey.

DESCRIPTION

This function is similar to CSSM_UnwrapKey(). It also accepts a USEE tag as a privilege request parameter. CSSM checks that either its own privilege set or the Application’s privilege set (if the Application is signed) includes the tag. If the tag is found and the service provider privilege set indicates that it is supported, the tag is forwarded to the service provider.

NOTES

The KeyData field of the CSSM_KEY structure is allocated by the CSP. The application is required to free this memory using the CSSM_FreeKey() function or with the memory functions registered for the CSPHandle.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_KEY_LABEL_ALREADY_EXISTS
CSSMERR_CSP_PUBLIC_KEY_INCONSISTENT
UnwrapKeyP

CSSMERR_CSP_PRIVATE_KEY_ALREADY_EXIST

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help
NAME

VerifyData: CSSM_VerifyData, CSP_VerifyData – Verify input buffer data (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_VerifyData
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle, 
const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs, 
uint32 DataBufCount,
CSSM_ALGORITHMS DigestAlgorithm,
const CSSM_DATA *Signature)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_VerifyData
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle, 
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle, 
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs, 
uint32 DataBufCount,
CSSM_ALGORITHMS DigestAlgorithm,
const CSSM_DATA *Signature)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

DataBufs (input) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the data to be operated on.

DataBufCount (input) The number of DataBufs to be verified.

DigestAlgorithm (input) If verifying just a digest, specifies the type of digest. In this case, the context should only specify the encryption algorithm. If not verifying just a digest, it must be CSSM_ALGID_NONE. In this case, the context should specify the combination digest/encryption algorithm.

Signature (input) A pointer to a CSSM_DATA structure which contains the signature and the size of the signature.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform up calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.
VerifyData

Context (input) Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

DESCRIPTION

This function verifies all data contained in the set of input buffers based on the input signature.

Verifying can include digesting the data and decrypting the digest (from the signature) or verifying just the digest (already calculated by the application). If digesting the data and decrypting the digest, then the context should specify both digest and decryption algorithms (for example, CSSM_ALGID_MD5WithRSA). In this case, the DigestAlgorithm parameter must be set to CSSM_ALGID_NONE. If signing just the digest, then the context should specify just the decryption algorithm and the DigestAlgorithm parameter should specify the type of digest (for example, CSSM_ALGID_MD5). Also, DataBufCount must be 1.

If the signing algorithm is not reversible or strictly limits the size of the signed data, then the algorithm can specify verification without digesting. In this case, the verify operation is performed on the input data and the size of the input data is restricted by the service provider.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_INPUT_LENGTH_ERROR
CSSMERR_CSP_VERIFY_FAILED
CSSMERR_CSP_INVALID_SIGNATURE
CSSMERR_CSP_INVALID_DIGEST_ALGORITHM

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_SignData, CSSM_VerifyDataInit, CSSM_VerifyDataUpdate, CSSM_VerifyDataFinal

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_SignData, CSP_VerifyDataInit, CSP_VerifyDataUpdate, CSP_VerifyDataFinal
NAME

VerifyDataFinal: CSSM_VerifyDataFinal, CSP_VerifyDataFinal – Finalize the staged verify data (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <csm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_VerifyDataFinal
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle, const CSSM_DATA *Signature)

SPI:

CSSM_BOOL CSSMCPI CSP_VerifyDataFinal
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle, CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle, const CSSM_DATA *Signature)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incsm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

Signature (input) A pointer to a CSSM_DATA structure which contains the starting address for the signature to verify against and the length of the signature in bytes.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform up calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

DESCRIPTION

This function finalizes the staged verify data function.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_INPUT_LENGTH_ERROR
CSSMERR_CSP_VERIFY_FAILED
CSSMERR_CSP_INVALID_SIGNATURE
VerifyDataFinal

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help
Functions for the CSSM API:
CSSM_VerifyData, CSSM_VerifyDataInit, CSSM_VerifyDataUpdate

Functions for the CSP SPI:
CSP_VerifyData, CSP_VerifyDataInit, CSP_VerifyDataUpdate
NAME

VerifyDataInit: CSSM_VerifyDataInit, CSP_VerifyDataInit – Initialize the staged verify data (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_VerifyDataInit
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCPI CSP_VerifyDataInit
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform up calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

Context (input) Pointer to CSSMCONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

DESCRIPTION

This function initializes the staged verify data function.

For staged operations, a combination operation selecting both a digesting algorithm and a verification algorithm must be specified.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.
VerifyDataInit

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_VerifyDataUpdate, CSSM_VerifyDataFinal, CSSM_VerifyData

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_VerifyDataUpdate, CSP_VerifyDataFinal, CSP_VerifyData
VerifyDataUpdate

NAME

VerifyDataUpdate: CSSM_VerifyDataUpdate, CSP_VerifyDataUpdate – Continue the staged verification (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_VerifyDataUpdate
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs,
uint32 DataBufCount)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_VerifyDataUpdate
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs,
uint32 DataBufCount)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incsm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

DataBufs (input) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the data to be operated on.

DataBufCount (input) The number of DataBufs to be verified.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

DESCRIPTION

This function continues the staged verification process over all data contained in the set of input. Verification will be based on the signature presented as input when finalizing the staged verification process.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
VerifyDataUpdate

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.
None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_VerifyData, CSSM_VerifyDataInit, CSSM_VerifyDataFinal

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_VerifyData, CSP_VerifyDataInit, CSP_VerifyDataFinal
NAME

VerifyDevice: CSSM_VerifyDevice, CSP_VerifyDevice – Cause the cryptographic module to perform a self verification and integrity check (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_VerifyDevice
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *DeviceCert)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_VerifyDevice
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *DeviceCert)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **CSPHandle (input)** The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform this function. If a NULL handle is specified, CSSM returns error.
- **DeviceCert (input)** Pointer to CSSM_DATA structure that contains data that identifies the cryptographic device.

DESCRIPTION

This function triggers the cryptographic module to perform self verification and integrity checking.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

- CSSMERR_CSP_DEVICE_VERIFY_FAILED

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help
VerifyMac

NAME

VerifyMac: CSSM_VerifyMac, CSP_VerifyMac – Verify the message authentication code (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_VerifyMac
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs,
uint32 DataBufCount,
const CSSM_DATA *Mac)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_VerifyMac
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs,
uint32 DataBufCount,
const CSSM_DATA *Mac)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

DataBufs (input) A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the data to be operated on.

DataBufCount (input) The number of DataBufs.

Mac (input) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the MAC to verify.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

Context (input) Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

DESCRIPTION

This function verifies the message authentication code over all data contained in the set of input buffers based on the input signature.
VerifyMac

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_INPUT_LENGTH_ERROR
CSSMERR_CSP_VERIFY_FAILED
CSSMERR_CSP_INVALID_SIGNATURE

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_VerifyMacInit, CSSM_VerifyMacUpdate, CSSM_VerifyMacFinal

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_VerifyMacInit, CSP_VerifyMacUpdate, CSP_VerifyMacFinal
VerifyMacFinal

NAME

VerifyMacFinal: CSSM_VerifyMacFinal, CSP_VerifyMacFinal – Finalize the staged message authentication code (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_VerifyMacFinal
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *Mac)

SPI:

CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_VerifyMacFinal
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_DATA *Mac)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

Mac (input) A pointer to the CSSM_DATA structure containing the MAC to verify.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

DESCRIPTION

This function finalizes the staged message authentication code verification function.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

CSSMERR_CSP_INPUT_LENGTH_ERROR
CSSMERR_CSP_VERIFY_FAILED
CSSMERR_CSP_INVALID_SIGNATURE
COMMENTS FOR SPI

The output is returned to the caller as specified in Buffer Management for Cryptographic Services.

SEE ALSO

Books

Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_VerifyMac, CSSM_VerifyMacInit, CSSM_VerifyMacUpdate

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_VerifyMac, CSP_VerifyMacInit, CSP_VerifyMacUpdate
VerifyMacInit

NAME

VerifyMacInit: CSSM_VerifyMacInit, CSP_VerifyMacInit – Initialize the staged message authentication code (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_VerifyMacInit
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_VerifyMacInit
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context)

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

CCHandle (input) The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

Context (input) Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

DESCRIPTION

This function initializes the staged message authentication code verification function.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.
SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer's Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_VerifyMac, CSSM_VerifyMacUpdate, CSSM_VerifyMacFinal

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_VerifyMac, CSP_VerifyMacUpdate, CSP_VerifyMacFinal
VerifyMacUpdate

NAME

VerifyMacUpdate: CSSM_VerifyMacUpdate, CSP_VerifyMacUpdate – Continue the staged process of verifying the message authentication code (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_VerifyMacUpdate
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle, const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs, uint32 DataBufCount)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_VerifyMacUpdate
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle, CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle, const CSSM_DATA *DataBufs, uint32 DataBufCount)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

- **CCHandle** *(input)*: The handle that describes the context of this cryptographic operation used to link to the CSP-managed information.
- **DataBufs** *(input)*: A pointer to a vector of CSSM_DATA structures that contain the data to be operated on.
- **DataBufCount** *(input)*: The number of DataBufs.

SPI PARAMETERS

- **CSPHandle** *(input)*: The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

DESCRIPTION

This function continues the staged process of verifying the message authentication code over all data in the set of input buffers. Verification will be based on the authentication code presented as input when finalizing the staged verification process.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.
VerifyMacUpdate

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.
None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_VerifyMac, CSSM_VerifyMacInit, CSSM_VerifyMacFinal

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_VerifyMac, CSP_VerifyMacInit, CSP_VerifyMacFinal
WrapKey

NAME

WrapKey: CSSM_WrapKey, CSP_WrapKey – Wrap a key using the context (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

API:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_WrapKey
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
 const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
 const CSSM_KEY *Key,
 const CSSM_DATA *DescriptiveData,
 CSSM_WRAP_KEY_PTR WrappedKey)

SPI:
CSSM_RETURN CSSMCSPI CSP_WrapKey
(CSSM_CSP_HANDLE CSPHandle,
 CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
 const CSSM_CONTEXT *Context,
 const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
 const CSSM_KEY *Key,
 const CSSM_DATA *DescriptiveData,
 CSSM_WRAP_KEY_PTR WrappedKey,
 CSSM_PRIVILEGE Privilege)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

API PARAMETERS

- **CCHandle (input)** The handle to the context that describes this cryptographic operation.

- **AccessCred (input)** A pointer to the set of one or more credentials required to access the private or secret key to be exported from the CSP. The credentials structure can contain an immediate value for the credential, such as a passphrase, or the caller can specify a callback function the CSP can use to obtain one or more credentials.

- **Key (input)** A pointer to the key to be wrapped.

- **DescriptiveData (input/optional)** A pointer to a CSSM_DATA structure containing additional descriptive data to be associated and included with the key during the wrapping operation. The caller and the wrapping algorithm incorporate knowledge of the structure of the descriptive data. If the wrapping algorithm does not accept additional descriptive data, then this parameter must be NULL. If the wrapping algorithm accepts descriptive data, the corresponding unwrapping algorithm can be used to extract the descriptive data and the key.
WrapKey

WrappedKey (output) A pointer to a CSSM_WRAP_KEY structure that returns the wrapped key.

SPI PARAMETERS

CSPHandle (input) The handle that describes the add-in Cryptographic Service Provider module used to perform up-calls to CSSM for the memory functions managed by CSSM.

Context (input) Pointer to CSSM_CONTEXT structure that describes the attributes with this context.

Privilege (input) The export privilege to be applied during the cryptographic operation. This parameter is forwarded to the CSP after CSSM verifies the caller and service provider privilege set includes the specified PRIVILEGE.

DESCRIPTION

This function wraps the supplied key using the context. It allows a key to be exported from a CSP. Four types of wrapping exist:

1. Wrap a symmetric key with a symmetric key.
2. Wrap a symmetric key with an asymmetric public key.
3. Wrap an asymmetric private key with a symmetric key.
4. Wrap an asymmetric private key with an asymmetric public key.

For types 1 and 3, a symmetric context should be provided. For types 2 and 4, an asymmetric context is provided. If there is a CSSM_ATTRIBUTE_WRAPPED_KEY_FORMAT argument in the context represented by the CSPHandle, the value of the attribute specifies the format of the wrapped key. If this argument is not present, the symmetric key is wrapped according to CMS for types 1 and 3, and according to PKCS8 for types 2 and 4. If the wrapping algorithm in the context is CSSM_ALGID_NONE, then the key is returned in raw format, if permitted and supported by the CSP (in this case the CSSM_ATTRIBUTE_WRAPPED_KEY_FORMAT attribute is ignored). All significant key attributes are incorporated into the KeyHeader of the returned WrappedKey, such that the state of the key can be fully restored by the unwrap process.

The CSP can require that the cryptographic context includes access credentials for authentication and authorization checks when using the secret or private key.

NOTES

The KeyData field of the CSSM_KEY structure is allocated by the CSP. The application is required to free this memory using the CSSM_FreeKey() (CSSM API), or CSP_FreeKey() (CSP SPI) function, or with the memory functions registered for the CSPHandle.
WrapKey

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

None specific to this call.

SEE ALSO

Books

*Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide*

Online Help

Functions for the CSSM API:

CSSM_UnwrapKey

Functions for the CSP SPI:

CSP_UnwrapKey
WrapKeyP

NAME

WrapKeyP – Wrap a key with privilege (CDSA)

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <cssm.h>

CSSM_RETURN CSSMAPI CSSM_WrapKeyP
(CSSM_CC_HANDLE CCHandle,
 const CSSM_ACCESS_CREDENTIALS *AccessCred,
 const CSSM_KEY *Key,
 const CSSM_DATA *DescriptiveData,
 CSSM_WRAP_KEY_PTR WrappedKey,
 CSSM_PRIVILEGE Privilege)
```

LIBRARY

Common Security Services Manager library (cdsa$incssm300_shr.exe)

PARAMETERS

- **Privilege (input)**: The privilege to be applied during the cryptographic operation.

  See CSSM_WRAP_KEY.

DESCRIPTION

This function is similar to CSSM_WRAP_KEY(). It also accepts a USEE tag as a privilege request parameter. CSSM checks that either its own privilege set or the application's privilege set (if the application is signed) includes the tag. If the tag is found, and the service provider privilege set indicates that it is supported, the tag is forwarded to the service provider.

NOTES

The KeyData field of the CSSM_KEY structure is allocated by the CSP. The application is required to free this memory using the CSSM_FREEKEY() function, or with the memory functions registered for the CSPHandle.

RETURN VALUE

A CSSM_RETURN value indicating success or specifying a particular error condition. The value CSSM_OK indicates success. All other values represent an error condition.

ERRORS

Errors are described in the CDSA technical standard.

SEE ALSO

- Books
  - Intel CDSA Application Developer’s Guide
WrapKeyP

Online Help
Index

A
AC_AuthCompute function, CDSA–2
AC_PassThrough function, CDSA–7
Architecture overview, 1–1

B
BER encoding, 1–5

C
CDSA$INITIALIZ E procedure, 2–1
CL_CertAbortCache function, CDSA–10
CL_CertAbortQuery function, CDSA–12
CL_CertCache function, CDSA–14
CL_CertCreateTemplate function, CDSA–16
CL_CertDescribeFormat function, CDSA–18
CL_CertGetAllFields function, CDSA–20
CL_CertGetAllFields function, CDSA–22
CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue function, CDSA–24
CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue function, CDSA–27
CL_CertGetKeyInfo function, CDSA–29
CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue function, CDSA–31
CL_CertGetNextFieldValue function, CDSA–33
CL_CertGroupFromVerifiedBundle function, CDSA–35
CL_CertGroupToSignedBundle function, CDSA–37
CL_CertSign function, CDSA–39
CL_CertVerify function, CDSA–41
CL_CertVerifyWithKey, CDSA–44
CSPM CL_CertVerifyWithKey, CDSA–44
CL_CrlAbortCache function, CDSA–46
CL_CrlAbortQuery function, CDSA–48
CL_CrlAddCert function, CDSA–50
CL_CrlCache function, CDSA–52
CL_CrlCreateTemplate function, CDSA–54
CL_CrlDescribeFormat function, CDSA–56
CL_CrlGetAllCachedRecordFields function, CDSA–58
CL_CrlGetAllFields function, CDSA–60
CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue function, CDSA–62
CL_CrlGetFirstFieldValue function, CDSA–65
CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue function, CDSA–67
CL_CrlGetNextFieldValue function, CDSA–69
CL_CrlRemoveCert function, CDSA–71
CL_CrlSetFields function, CDSA–73
CL_CrlSign routine, CDSA–75
CL_CrlVerify function, CDSA–78
CL_CrlVerifyWithKey function, CDSA–80
CL_FreeFields function, CDSA–82
CL_FreeFieldValue function, CDSA–84
CL_IsCertInCachedCrl function, CDSA–86
CL_IsCertInCrl function, CDSA–88
CL_PassThrough function, CDSA–90
CSP_DecryptData function, CDSA–193
CSP_DecryptDataFinal function, CDSA–196
CSP_DecryptDataInit function, CDSA–198
CSP_DecryptDataUpdate function, CDSA–204
CSP_DeriveKey function, CDSA–208
CSP_DigestData function, CDSA–211
CSP_DigestDataClone function, CDSA–213
CSP_DigestDataFinal function, CDSA–215
CSP_DigestDataInit function, CDSA–217
CSP_EncryptData function, CDSA–274
CSP_EncryptDataFinal function, CDSA–277
CSP_EncryptDataInit function, CDSA–279
CSP_EncryptDataUpdate function, CDSA–285
CSP_EventNotify function, CDSA–92
CSP_FreeKey function, CDSA–290
CSP_GenerateAlgorithmParams function, CDSA–292
CSP_GenerateKey function, CDSA–295
CSP_GenerateKeyPair function, CDSA–299
CSP_GenerateMac function, CDSA–305
CSP_GenerateMacFinal function, CDSA–307
CSP_GenerateMacInit function, CDSA–309
CSP_GenerateMacUpdate function, CDSA–311
CSP_GenerateRandom, CDSA–313
CSP_GetOperationalStatistics function, CDSA–315
CSP_GetTimeValue function, CDSA–316
CSP_ObtainPrivateKeyFromPublicKey function, CDSA–347
CSP_PassThrough function, CDSA–349
CSP_QueryKeySizeInBits function, CDSA–351
CSP_QuerySize function, CDSA–353
CSP_RetrieveCounter function, CDSA–358
CSP_RetrieveUniqueId function, CDSA–360
CSP_SignData function, CDSA–362
CSP_SignDataFinal function, CDSA–365
CSP_SignDataInit function, CDSA–367
CSP_SignDataUpdate function, CDSA–369
CSP_UnwrapKey function, CDSA–427
CSP_VerifyData function, CDSA–433
CSP_VerifyDataFinal function, CDSA–435
CSP_VerifyDataInit function, CDSA–437
CSP_VerifyDataUpdate function, CDSA–439
CSP_VerifyDevice function, CDSA–441
CSP_VerifyMac function, CDSA–442
CSP_VerifyMacFinal function, CDSA–444
CSP_VerifyMacInit function, CDSA–446
CSP_VerifyMacUpdate function, CDSA–448
CSP_WrapKey function, CDSA–450
CSSM_AC_PassThrough function, CDSA–7
cssm_CcToHandle function, CDSA–94
CSSM_ChangeKeyAcl function, CDSA–95
CSSM_ChangeKeyOwner function, CDSA–98
CSSM_CL_CertAbortCache function, CDSA–10
CSSM_CL_CertAbortQuery, CDSA–12
CSSM_CL_CertCache function, CDSA–14
CSSM_CL_CertCreateTemplate function, CDSA–16
CSSM_CL_CertDescribeFormat function, CDSA–18
CSSM_CL_CertGetAllFields function, CDSA–20
CSSM_CL_CertGetAllTemplateFields function, CDSA–22
CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstCachedFieldValue function, CDSA–24
CSSM_CL_CertGetFirstFieldValue function, CDSA–27
CSSM_CL_CertGetKeyInfo function, CDSA–29
CSSM_CL_CertGetNextCachedFieldValue function, CDSA–31
CSSM_CL_CertGetNextFieldValue function, CDSA–33
CSSM_CL_CertGroupFromVerifiedBundle function, CDSA–35
CSSM_CL_CertGroupToSignedBundle function, CDSA–37
CSSM_CL_CertSign function, CDSA–39
CSSM_CL_CertVerify function, CDSA–41
CSSM_CL_CertVerifyWithKey, CL_CertVerifyWithKey, CDSA–44
CSSM_CL_CrlAbortCache function, CDSA–46
CSSM_CL_CrlAbortQuery function, CDSA–48
CSSM_CL_CrlAddCert function, CDSA–50
CSSM_CL_CrlCache function, CDSA–52
CSSM_CL_CrlCreateTemplate function, CDSA–54
CSSM_CL_CrlDescribeFormat function, CDSA–56
CSSM_CL_CrlGetAllCachedRecordFields function, CDSA–58
CSSM_CL_CrlGetAllFields function, CDSA–60
CSSM_CL_CrlGetCachedFieldValue function, CDSA–62
CSSM_CL_CrlGetFirstCachedFieldValue function, CDSA–65
CSSM_CL_CrlGetNextCachedFieldValue function, CDSA–67
CSSM_CL_CrlRemoveCert function, CDSA–71
CSSM_CL_CrlSetFields function, CDSA–73
CSSM_CL_CrlSign routine, CDSA–75
CSSM_CL_CrlVerify function, CDSA–78
CSSM_CL_CrlVerifyWithKey function, CDSA–80
CSSM_CL_FreeFields function, CDSA–82
CSSM_CL_FreeFieldValue function, CDSA–84
CSSM_CL_IsCertInCachedCrl function, CDSA–86
CSSM_CL_IsCertInCrl function, CDSA–88
CSSM_CL_PassThrough function, CDSA–90
CSSM_CSPCrearPassThroughContext function, CDSA–100
CSSM_CSP_CreateRandomGenContext function, CDSA–103
CSSM_CSP_CreateSignatureContext function, CDSA–105
CSSM_CSP_CreateSymmetricContext function, CDSA–107
CSSM_CSP_GetLoginAcl function, CDSA–131
CSSM_CSP_GetLoginOwner function, CDSA–133
CSSM_CSP_GetOperationalStatistics function, CDSA–315
CSSM_CSP_Login function, CDSA–134
CSSM_CSP_Logout function, CDSA–136
CSSM_CSP_ObtainPrivateKeyFromPublicKey function, CDSA–347
CSSM_CSP_PassThrough function, CDSA–349
CSSM_DecryptData function, CDSA–193
CSSM_DecryptDataFinal function, CDSA–196
CSSM_DecryptDataInit function, CDSA–198
CSSM_DecryptDataUpdate function, CDSA–204
CSSM_DeleteContext function, CDSA–137
CSSM_DeleteContextAttributes function, CDSA–138
cssm_DeregisterManagerServices function, CDSA–139
CSSM_DeriveKey function, CDSA–208
CSSM_DigestData function, CDSA–211
CSSM_DigestDataClone function, CDSA–213
CSSM_DigestDataFinal function, CDSA–215
CSSM_DigestDataInit function, CDSA–217
CSSM_DigestDataUpdate function, CDSA–219
CSSM_DL_Authenticate function, CDSA–221
CSSM_DL_ChangeDbAcl function, CDSA–223
CSSM_DL_ChangeDbOwner function, CDSA–226
CSSM_DL_CreateRelation function, CDSA–228
CSSM_DL_DataAbortQuery function, CDSA–230
CSSM_DL_DataDelete function, CDSA–232
CSSM_DL_DataGetFirst function, CDSA–234
CSSM_DL_DataGetFromUniqueRecordId function, CDSA–238
CSSM_DL_DataGetNext function, CDSA–241
CSSM_DL_DataInsert function, CDSA–244
CSSM_DL_DataModify function, CDSA–247
CSSM_DL_DbClose function, CDSA–250
CSSM_DL_DbCreate function, CDSA–251
CSSM_DL_DbDelete function, CDSA–254
CSSM_DL_DbOpen function, CDSA–256
CSSM_DL_DestroyRelation function, CDSA–258
CSSM_DL_FreeNameList function, CDSA–260
CSSM_DL_FreeUniqueRecord function, CDSA–262
CSSM_DL_GetDbAcl function, CDSA–264
CSSM_DL_GetDbNameFromHandle function, CDSA–266
CSSM_DL_GetDbNames function, CDSA–268
CSSM_DL_GetDbOwner function, CDSA–270
CSSM_DL_PassThrough function, CDSA–272
CSSM_EncryptData function, CDSA–274
CSSM_EncryptDataFinal function, CDSA–277
CSSM_EncryptDataInit function, CDSA–279
CSSM_EncryptDataUpdate function, CDSA–285
CSSM_FreeContext function, CDSA–287
CSSM_FreeKey function, CDSA–290
CSSM_GenerateAlgorithmParams function, CDSA–292
CSSM_GenerateKey function, CDSA–295
CSSM_GenerateKeyPair function, CDSA–299

CSSM_GenerateMac function, CDSA–305
CSSM_GenerateMacFinal function, CDSA–307
CSSM_GenerateMacInit function, CDSA–309
CSSM_GenerateMacUpdate function, CDSA–311
CSSM_GenerateRandom function, CDSA–313
CSSM_GetAPIMemoryFunctions function, CDSA–141
cssm_GetAppMemoryFunctions function, CDSA–142
cssm_GetAttachFunctions function, CDSA–143
CSSM_GetContext function, CDSA–145
CSSM_GetContextAttribute function, CDSA–146
CSSM_GetKeyAcl function, CDSA–148
CSSM_GetKeyOwner function, CDSA–150
CSSM_GetModuleGUIDFromHandle, CDSA–151
cssm_GetModuleInfo function, CDSA–152
CSSM_GetPrivilege, CDSA–154
CSSM_GetSubserviceUIDFromHandle function, CDSA–155
CSSM_GetTimeValue function, CDSA–316
CSSM_Init function, CDSA–156
CSSM_Introduce function, CDSA–160
cssm_IsFuncCallValid function, CDSA–162
CSSM_ListAttachedModuleManagers function, CDSA–164
CSSM_ModuleAttach function, CDSA–165
CSSM_ModuleDetach, CDSA–168
CSSM_ModuleLoad function, CDSA–169
CSSM_ModuleUnload function, CDSA–171
CSSM_QueryKeySizeInBits function, CDSA–351
CSSM_QuerySize function, CDSA–353
cssm_ReleaseAttachFunctions function, CDSA–173
CSSM_RetrieveCounter function, CDSA–358
CSSM_RetrieveUniqueId function, CDSA–360
CSSM_SetContext function, CDSA–174
CSSM_SetPrivilege function, CDSA–175
CSSM_SignData function, CDSA–362
CSSM_SignDataFinal function, CDSA–365
CSSM_SignDataInit function, CDSA–367
CSSM_SignDataUpdate function, CDSA–369
CSSM_SPI_ModuleAttach function, CDSA–177
CSSM_SPI_ModuleDetach function, CDSA–180
CSSM_SPI_ModuleLoad function, CDSA–181
CSSM_SPI_ModuleUnload function, CDSA–183
CSSM_Terminate function, CDSA–185
CSSM_TP_ApplyCrlToDb function, CDSA–372
CSSM_TP_CertCreateTemplate function, CDSA–375
CSSM_TP_CertGetAllTemplateFields function, CDSA–377
CSSM_TP_CertGroupConstruct function, CDSA–379
CSSM_TP_CertGroupPrune function, CDSA–382
CSSM_TP_CertGroupToTupleGroup function, CDSA–384
CSSM_TP_CertGroupVerify function, CDSA–386
CSSM_TP_CertReclaimAbort function, CDSA–389
CSSM_TP_CertReclaimKey function, CDSA–391
CSSM_TP_CertRemoveFromCrlTemplate function, CDSA–394
CSSM_TP_CertRevoke function, CDSA–397
CSSM_TP_CertSign function, CDSA–400
CSSM_TP_ConfirmCredResult function, CDSA–403
CSSM_TP_CrlCreateTemplate function, CDSA–406
CSSM_TP_CrlVerify function, CDSA–408
CSSM_TP_FormRequest function, CDSA–411
CSSM_TP_FormSubmit function, CDSA–413
CSSM_TP_PassThrough function, CDSA–415
CSSM_TP_ReceiveConfirmation function, CDSA–417
CSSM_TP_RetrieveCredResult function, CDSA–186
CSSM_TP_SubmitCredRequest function, CDSA–420
CSSM_TP_TupleGroupToCertGroup function, CDSA–424
CSSM_Unintroduce function, CDSA–190
CSSM_UnwrapKey function, CDSA–427
CSSM_UpdateContextAttributes function, CDSA–191
CSSM_VerifyData function, CDSA–433
CSSM_VerifyDataFinal function, CDSA–435
CSSM_VerifyDataInit function, CDSA–437
CSSM_VerifyDataUpdate function, CDSA–439
CSSM_VerifyDevice function, CDSA–441
CSSM_VerifyMac function, CDSA–442
CSSM_VerifyMacFinal function, CDSA–444
CSSM_VerifyMacInit function, CDSA–446
CSSM_VerifyMacUpdate function, CDSA–448
CSSM_WrapKey function, CDSA–450

D
DecryptData function, CDSA–193
DecryptDataFinal function, CDSA–196
DecryptDataInit function, CDSA–198
DecryptDataInitP function, CDSA–200
DecryptDataP function, CDSA–202
DecryptDataUpdate function, CDSA–204
DeregisterDispatchTable function, CDSA–207
DeriveKey function, CDSA–208
DigestData function, CDSA–211
DigestDataClone function, CDSA–213
DigestDataFinal function, CDSA–215
DigestDataInit function, CDSA–217
DigestDataUpdate function, CDSA–219
DL_Authenticate function, CDSA–221
DL_ChangeDbAcl function, CDSA–223
DL_ChangeDbOwner function, CDSA–226
DL_CreateRelation function, CDSA–228
DL_DataAbortQuery function, CDSA–230
DL_DataDelete function, CDSA–232
DL_DataGetFirst function, CDSA–234
DL_DataGetFromUniqueRecordId function, CDSA–238
DL_DataGetNext function, CDSA–241
DL_DataInsert function, CDSA–244
DL_DataModify function, CDSA–247
DL_DbClose function, CDSA–250
DL_DbCreate function, CDSA–251
DL_DbDelete function, CDSA–254
DL_DbOpen function, CDSA–256
DL_DestroyRelation function, CDSA–258
DL_FreeNameList function, CDSA–260
DL_FreeUniqueRecord function, CDSA–262
DL_GetDbAcl function, CDSA–264
DL_GetDbNameFromHandle function, CDSA–266
DL_GetDbNames, CDSA–268
DL_GetDbOwner function, CDSA–270
DL_PassThrough function, CDSA–272
DSA-based algorithms, 1–5

E

EncryptData function, CDSA–274
EncryptDataFinal function, CDSA–277
EncryptDataInit function, CDSA–279
EncryptDataInitP, CDSA–281
EncryptDataP, CDSA–283
EncryptDataUpdate function, CDSA–285
EventNotifyManager function, CDSA–288

F

FILLM process quota

G

GenerateAlgorithmParams function, CDSA–292
GenerateKey function, CDSA–295
GenerateKeyP function, CDSA–298
GenerateKeyPair function, CDSA–299
GenerateKeyPairP function, CDSA–303
GenerateMac function, CDSA–305
GenerateMacFinal function, CDSA–307
GenerateMacInit function, CDSA–309
GenerateMacUpdate function, CDSA–311
GenerateRandom function, CDSA–313
GetOperationalStatistics function, CDSA–315
GetTimeValue function, CDSA–316

I

Initialize function, CDSA–318
Initializing CDSA
manual procedure required, 2–1
sample script, 2–2
Installation
on V7.3 or 7.2-2, 2–2
on V7.3-1, 2–1
warning against undoing (V7.3-1), 2–1

K

Keys, 1–4
private, 1–5
public, 1–5

M

MDS_Initialize function, CDSA–319
MDS_Install function, CDSA–321
MDS_Terminate function, CDSA–323
MDS_Uninstall function, CDSA–324
MDSUTIL_FreeModuleInfo function, CDSA–325
MDSUTIL_FreeModuleList function, CDSA–326
MDSUTIL_GetCredLocationFromGUID function, CDSA–327
MDSUTIL_GetModuleInfo function, CDSA–329
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>CDSA Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDSUTIL_GetModuleManagerInfo function</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDSUTIL_Init function</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDSUTIL_ListModuleManagers function</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDSUTIL_ListModules function</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDSUTIL_ModuleInstall function</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerInstall function</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDSUTIL_ModuleManagerUninstall function</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDSUTIL_ModuleUninstall function</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDSUTIL_Term function</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModuleManagerAuthenticate function</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObtainPrivateKeyFromPublicKey function</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenVMS versions and CDSA compatibility, 1–1 overview</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PassThrough function</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKI, 1–5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Key Infrastructure, 1–5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueryKeySizeInBits function</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuerySize function</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshFunctionTable function</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RegisterDispatchTable function</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RetrieveCounter function</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RetrieveUniqueId function</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSA-based algorithms, 1–5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SignData function</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SignDataFinal function</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SignDataInit function</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SignDataUpdate function</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminate function</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_ApplyCrlToDb function</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_CertCreateTemplate function</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_CertGetAllTemplateFields function</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_CertGroupConstruct function</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_CertGroupPrune function</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_CertGroupToTupleGroup function</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_CertReclaimAbort function</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_CertReclaimKey function</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_CertRemoveFromCrlTemplate function</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_CertRevoke function</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_CrlCreateTemplate function</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_CrlVerify function</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_ConfirmCredResult function</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_CrlCreateTemplate function</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_CrlVerify function</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_FormRequest function</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_FormSubmit function</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_PassThrough function</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_ReceiveConfirmation function</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_SubmitCredRequest function</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP_TupleGroupToCertGroup function</td>
<td>424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnwrapKey function</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnwrapKeyP function</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerifyData function</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Index–7
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VerifyDataFinal function</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerifyDataInit function</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerifyDataUpdate function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerifyDevice function</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerifyMac function</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerifyMacFinal function</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerifyMacInit function</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerifyMacUpdate function</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WrapKey function</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WrapKeyP function</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>